















# THE KNOX FAMILY









HATTIE S. GOODMAN, WOODLEAF, N. C.



# THE KNOX FAMILY

A GENEALOGICAL AND BIOG-  
RAPHICAL SKETCH OF THE

## Descendants of John Knox

OF ROWAN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

AND OTHER KNOXES

*By*

HATTIE S. GOODMAN

ILLUSTRATED



RICHMOND, VIRGINIA

WHITTET & SHEPPERSON, *Printers and Publishers*

1905

CS 71  
K74  
1905  
copy 3

reced  
Copyright  
JAN 5 1953  
Trans.  
New Copyright

First Printing: July, 1905  
Second Printing: July, 1952

Copyright 1952 by M. Emma Goodman, Mount Ulla, North Carolina



# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

PAGE.

ORIGIN OF THE NAME KNOX, AND EXTRACTS FROM DIFFERENT BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS ON THE EARLY FAMILY OF KNOX, .....	9
---	---

## CHAPTER II.

THE FAMILY OF KNOX THE REFORMER, .....	17
--	----

## CHAPTER III.

WILL OF JOHN KNOX, THE REFORMER, .....	25
--	----

## CHAPTER IV.

JOHN KNOX, EMIGRANT, AND JEAN KNOX'S WILL, .....	30
--	----

## CHAPTER V.

WILLIAM KNOX AND DESCENDANTS, .....	38
-------------------------------------	----

## CHAPTER VI.

SAMUEL KNOX AND DESCENDANTS, .....	74
------------------------------------	----

## CHAPTER VII.

JAMES KNOX AND DESCENDANTS, .....	113
-----------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER VIII.

ABSALOM KNOX AND DESCENDANTS, .....	142
-------------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER IX.

JOHN KNOX, JR., AND DESCENDANTS, .....	172
--	-----

## CHAPTER X.

JOSEPH KNOX AND DESCENDANTS, .....	209
------------------------------------	-----



CHAPTER XI.		PAGE.
BENJAMIN KNOX AND DESCENDANTS, .....		224
CHAPTER XII.		
MARY KNOX AND HER DESCENDANTS, .....		231
CHAPTER XIII.		
OTHER FAMILIES OF KNOX, .....		235
CHAPTER XIV.		
NOTES ON THE FAMILY OF KNOX FROM SCOTTISH REGIS-		
TERS, .....		253

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE.
Hattie S. Goodman, . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
John Knox, the Reformer, . . . . .	19
John T. Knox,* . . . . .	39
Ben Allen Knox, . . . . .	52
Mrs. Cynthia Knox Borders, . . . . .	76
Christopher <sup>s</sup> C. Knox, . . . . .	81
Group of Tennessee Knoxes, . . . . .	97
John B. Knox, . . . . .	102
Knee Buckle of Capt. James Knox, . . . . .	113
William H. Polk, . . . . .	120
James K. Polk, . . . . .	121
Rev. Absalom K. Barr and wife, . . . . .	157
Rev. William A. Wood, . . . . .	166
Home of Rev. A. K. Barr and family at Springfield, Ohio, . . . . .	168
Mr. and Mrs. Sarah Barr Beach, . . . . .	169
Lawrence W. Barr and family, . . . . .	169
Rev. and Mrs. L. L. Uhl and daughter, . . . . .	170
Home of Rev. and Mrs. Uhl, in India, . . . . .	170
John Scudder Barr and family, . . . . .	171
Rev. James Knox, . . . . .	197
Group of six Knox brothers, . . . . .	210
R. M. Knox's residence in Pine Bluff, . . . . .	213
Mrs. Sue Knox Wherry and Miss Mittie Knox, . . . . .	215
J. R. Jackman, . . . . .	243





## PREFACE.

ABOUT sixty years ago the Rev. James Knox, an uncle to the writer, drew up a sketch of the names of his Knox ancestors, as far back as he could trace the line—beginning with his great-grandfather, *John Knox*, from Scotland.

Upon seeing this, the idea was at once suggested to the writer to undertake a *Genealogical Knox Family Tree*. With this miniature chart on a sheet of writing paper as a nucleus or starting point, the work was commenced in 1890. Year by year the “tree” continued to grow, as in tracing out the different branches new limbs were added, until, at present, it contains not less than 2,200 names, many dates, etc.

While collecting material for the “tree,” there was quite an amount of information sent in that might prove of interest, and could not be entered on the drawing, which we have been requested to prepare, in connection with the genealogy, for book form.

In the preparation of this work the author has endeavored to present as full and accurate a record as possible of the descendants of John Knox, immigrant. Still, there are some branches we have not succeeded in tracing, or carrying down to the present day.

We had hoped to trace the line back into Scotland, but so far have not been able to do so.

We have been greatly aided in the work by some of the cousins on the respective branches, to all of whom we extend sincere thanks. We might mention several to whom we are specially indebted for valuable assistance. On the *Samuel Knox* branch,

Hon. John B. Knox, Anniston, Ala., aided in many ways—loaned me a book, *The Bowie Family*, which was indeed a very great help. Judge T. J. Davis, Cave Spring, Ga.; Dr. R. Y. Rudicil, Summerville, Ga., and W. W. Knox, Menlo, Ga., sent interesting data. On the *David Luckey* Knox branch, Mr. Walter S. Knox, Charleston, Tenn., and Brother Henry Knox and Mr. Chris. L. Knox, Corsicana, Texas, gave help and encouragement. On the *William* branch, Mr. John T. Knox, San Bernardino, Cal., and John Knox, Sigourney, Iowa. On *James* Knox branch, Mrs. Virginia Knox Maddox, San Francisco, Cal.; Mrs. William Polk, Warrenton, N. C., and Mrs. Boone, Carthage, Missouri.

Mr. Jesse Brandon sent a record of the Brandons. On *Joseph* Knox branch, Mr. R. M. and S. Y. T. Knox, Pine Bluff, Ark.; also Mr. B. F. Knox, Milton, Tenn. On the *Absalom* branch, the name of Miss Margaret Caumont Force will be gratefully remembered for kind assistance, especially in making search in the Congressional Library.

Many others might be named who cheerfully aided in the work.

Mr. Robert T. Knox, of Fredericksburg, Va., though not of the line or family we have been tracing (so far as we know), manifested much interest in the history of our line of the Knox family. He kindly loaned us a valuable Knox book, from which we copied an amount of interesting data.

The material for these pages has been gathered from a number of different sources: County and State records, Library of Congress, and Bureau of Pensions at Washington; *Genealogical Memoirs of John Knox and the Family of Knox*, by Rev. Charles Rogers, LL. D., etc., etc. The genealogical data has been secured chiefly from letters and family records sent in for the Knox Tree.

We also had research made in the records of Scotland, the result of which is, so far, rather unsatisfactory.

The failure to connect this family with the line of John Knox, the reformer, may be due to the fact that we were unable to locate with certainty the birthplace of John Knox, of Rowan, our immigrant progenitor.

Notwithstanding the undertaking has proven quite a tedious one, we have enjoyed it, the only regret being that I was not more capable of doing justice to the subject. Many, very many, errors will be found, no doubt.

After so long a time, the *finis* has been reached, and the result of our labors presented to the Knoxes and their descendants by

THE AUTHOR.

## NOTE.

A small figure over a name indicates the generation. Starting with the immigrant progenitor, John Knox, as No. <sup>1</sup>, his children are marked <sup>2</sup>, and so on.

Frequently there will be found large Roman numerals opposite the number and name, indicating the number of section further on where the line of descent is again carried on.

An index at the close of the sketch will afford any further information necessary.

# THE KNOX FAMILY.

## CHAPTER I.

### ORIGIN OF THE NAME KNOX. EXTRACTS FROM DIFFERENT BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS ON THE EARLY FAMILY OF KNOX.

THE surname Knox is local, and signifies a small, or round-topped hill. (This we have from several sources.) There are a variety of forms or spellings of the name to be found: Knoe, Knock, Knok, Knokis, Knokkis, Knokks, Knox, Knoxe, Knoxis.

The following is copied from a narrative sketch of the family of Knox. 1825. "Pedigree at large with John Frederick Knox, Mount Faleon Estate, Co. Mayo, Ireland."

"The pedigree of this most ancient and most illustrious race which has now flourished for more than fifteen hundred years (and that historically), and which is of royal origin, has been given in the chart, heretofore supplied only from the period of their establishment in Ireland. This took place about the beginning of the seventeenth century, about A. D. 1610, when they came hither from Scotland, where they had flourished in the highest distinction for more than five centuries previously, viz., from A. D. 1071 to A. D. 1610, when Andrew Knox, Bishop of the Isles, was translated thence to be Bishop of Raphoe, in Ireland, leaving his son, Thomas Knox, Bishop of the Isles.

"Among other Scottish honors this family enjoyed three earldoms, viz., Dunbar, March and Moray. They have been regents of that kingdom, and have mated with the noblest and highest therein, including the blood royal; while for upwards of six centuries previous to A. D. 1072 they flourished in England as sovereign princes, viz., during the Saxon heptarchy, and until the Norman invasion.

"They came into England from Saxony, where their ancestors had reigned for centuries. Of this royal family three brothers were the reigning princes at the time of their coming into England, about A. D. 450, their names being Hengist, Horsa and Uchter, or Octer. Soon after this period, Uchter aforesaid laid the foundations of the Anglo-Saxon kingdom of Northumberland.

"Later we find that 'the Saxon name of Uchter softened into Utred.' His son Adamus married the Lady Sybilla, or Isabella, the daughter of Walter, the High Steward of Scotland (his cousin by birth), and obtained with her in dowry and frank marriage four baronies or lordships in fee within the regality of Renfrew on terms of fealty (only) to the Baron of Renfrew, the said Walter, Lord High Steward, who was Lord Paramount of said regality.

"The names of these four baronies were Knox, Ranfurly, Craigends and Griffecastle, and Adamus having left Dunbar and fixed his residence in said Barony of Knox, came therefore and thenceforward to be described and known as Adamus de Knox. Surnames were about that time coming into use, and were generally taken from such and similar causes."

#### KNOX OF PREHEN.

From *Landed Gentry of Great Britain and Ireland*, by Sir Bernard Burke. 8 L. Ed. London. Harrison & Sons, 59 Pall Mall. From Vol. I., page 1127.

"*Lineage.*—This would now appear to be the direct representative line of the ancient and extended family of Knox, the founder of that name Adamus, son of Uchtred, who married Sybilla, daughter of Walter, High Steward of Scotland, ancestor of the royal house of Stuart, obtained from the High Steward temp Alexander II. Ranfurlie, Grieffecastle, Craigend, etc., in the barony and County of Renfrew.

"The descendants of Adamus assumed the surname of Knox, derived, according to *Patronymic Britannica*, page 182, from the lands of Knocks, or Knox, 'Knock' being Gaelic for round-topped

hill. For many generations they were seated at the castle of Ranfurlie, the ruins of which lie between Glasgow and Greenock. Descent is claimed for Adamus as from Uchtred, the second son of Walter, Earl of Dunbar, the son of Cospatrik, Earl of Northumberland, temp. William I. (the Conqueror), and afterwards Earl of Dunbar, in Scotland, who died 1069. He was descended from Maldred, Prince of the Isles, and brother of Duncan II., King of Scots, by Alghitha, daughter of Ucter, Earl of Northumberland.

“Adamus had a son, Johanne del Cnok, who married Isabel, daughter and coheir of Robert, Lord Ros of Werke; who had a son, Uchtred de Knoeks, who had a son, John de Knoeks, who by his wife, the only child of Sir Robert Maxwell, of Calderwood, by Elizabeth, coheiress of Sir Robert Denniss; had two sons: 1 Uchtred, 2 William, who was father of John Knox, the reformer. The eldest son, Uchtred Knox, married Agnes, daughter of Lord Lyle. Their eldest son, Uchtred, married Janet, daughter of Lord Sempill, and had:

“I. Uchter, who succeeded him;

“II. William, styled Silvyland,—

Ancestors of the family of Knox, of Rappa Castle, of Mount Falcon, of Grace Dun, and of Greenwood, and of the Earls of Ranfurley.”

Nowhere does Burke mention any Knox coming to this country. (We are told by the lady who made search for Knox of Prehen.)

Extracts from *Genealogical Memoirs of John Knox and of the Family of Knox*. By the Rev. Charles Rogers, LL. D., Fellow of Royal Historical Society, Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland. Printed for the Grampian Club. 1879.

[The first part of the book treats in a general way of the family of Knox, especially those of Renfrewshire and Ranfurly. The latter part is confined mainly to John Knox, the reformer, and his family. Frequent quotations are made from different ancient writings and manuscripts.]



About the 1260 Johanne de Cnok is named as witness in a charter of the lands of Ingliston, Renfrewshire. On page 8 we find: "In his genealogical narrative Mr. Crawford continues, 'The first writing or voucher of the family of Ranfurlie that is extant, at least that I have seen, is a charter by King James II., Uchtredo Knox de Ranfurlie terrarum de Ranfurlie, and the whole estate of the family, tenendis de Domino Senescallo Scotie. Frequent mention is made of Uchter Knox. One of that name was one of the arbiters in 1489.'"

On page 11, Andrew Knox, second son of John Knox of Ranfurlie, and grand uncle of Uchter, the last laird of this family, studied at the University of Glasgow, where he graduated A. M. in 1579. In 1581 he was ordained minister of Lochwinnoch, Ayrshire. In 1592 he, at the head of a party, attacked and discomfited a body of armed persons, who, in the service of Spain, had landed at Ailsa Craig, in the hope of re-establishing in Scotland the Roman faith.<sup>a</sup> On December 16, 1597, an act was passed by the Estates of Parliament, whereby he and others were declared to have done "loyell and gud service to his Majestie and his cuntrey."<sup>b</sup>

Mr. Andrew Knox was translated to the Abbey Church of Paisley in 1585. In 1594 he built a house in Paisley; it is now 25 High Street, and in an oak panel over the chimney of the principal room are engraved his initials, with those of his wife. In the gable of this house, which he owned jointly with John Maxwell of Stanelie, having placed a window, Maxwell objected, and in 1595 applied to the magistrate to have the window shut up. To this effect an order was procured, which, strongly resented by Mr. Knox, led his parishioners to abandon his ministry. Bishop Andrew Knox died 27 March, 1633, aged seventy-four.

Page 15. The testament-datim of John Knox of Ranfurlie, who died 21st March, 1594, was "gevin up be Robert Knox, for himself and in name and behalf of Patriek Knox, his broder, lawfull bairnes to, ye said vmquhile Johne Knox, yair fader, and executors-datim, decernit to him be decretit of Rob't Blair, Com-

<sup>a</sup> Tasti Eccl. Scot., II., 194.

<sup>b</sup> Acta Parl. Scot., IV., 148.



missar-depnt of Lowthiane, as ye samen decreit of ye daitt ye six day of May, ye zeir of God I<sup>m</sup> V<sup>c</sup> LXXXXV. Zeires, mair at length beiris."

Page 17. On the death of Uchter Knox, of Ranfurlie, without heir male, the representation of the family devolved on the family of Knox of Silvieland. Belonging to this family there was one Marcus Knox, who, according to John M'Ure, published a history of Glasgow in 1736, presented a great bell to the cathedral of that city, in place of one which had been removed at the Reformation. The bell was accidentally rent in 1789. when it was recast, a legend, indicating the original donor, being inscribed upon it.<sup>c</sup>

A newspaper clipping furnishes the following with reference to this bell:

"This bell is twelve feet one inch in circumference, and is possessed of a rich, sonorous tone, truly delightful to hear. It has lately completed its three hundredth year, but even worthy age does not always command veneration, and from the abuse to which all had been subjected the bell did not escape. In 1789 it was cracked in some unexplained manner, and had to be refounded in the following year.

The inscription upon it is quaint and of great interest:

"IN THE YEAR OF GRACE,

1594,

MARCUS KNOX,

A merchant of Glasgow, Zealous for the interest of the Reformed Religion, caused me to be fabricated in Holland, For the use of his fellow-citizens in Glasgow, And placed me with Solemnity

In the tower of this Cathedral.

My function

Was announced by the impress on my bosom.

*Me audito venias doctrinam Sanctam ut discas,*

And

I was taught to proclaim the Hours of unheeded time.

195 years had I sounded these awful warnings.

---

<sup>c</sup> Dr. Gordon's *History of Glasgow*, p. 689.

When I was broken

By the hands of inconsiderate and unskillful men.  
In the year 1790 I was cast into the furnace, refounded at  
London and returned to my sacred vocation.  
Reader, Thou also shalt know a resurrection. May it be  
unto eternal life."

(THOMAS MEARS, *fecit.* London, 1790.)

Page 21. "Thomas Knox was all his life firmly attached to the Protestant interest, and so distinguished himself in the reign of King James VII.; also in the reign of Queen Anne. King George I. named him one of the lords of his most honorable Privy Council. Though Mr. Knox had left Scotland and settled in Ireland, he took care that a record, or authentic voucher, should remain in Scotland of his descent from the ancient family of Ranfurly, and of which in his own time he came to be the representative, for he applied to the Lord Lyon, Sir Charles Erskine of Cambo, to get his coat of arms matriculate, which was done accordingly, and is recorded in the Lyon office, viz.: 'Thomas Knox, Esq., in the kingdom of Ireland, lawful son to Thomas Knox, descended of the family of Ranfurly, in the kingdom of Scotland; Gules, a falcon volant, or within an orb wavy on the outer side and engrailed on the inner side, argent. Crest, A falcon close perching proper. Motto, *Moveo et Proficior.*'"

[There is a painting of this coat of arms by Miss Nevada Lindsay, Fredericksburg, Va., Sept. 14, 1897, pasted in the book from which we copied. Underneath the drawing are these words: Arms of Baron Knox, of the Baronies of Knox, Ranfurly, Craighys, Grifffcastle, Renfrewshire, Scotland.]

Page 33. "The Earl of Ranfurly bears as his escutcheon: Gules, a falcon volant, or, within an orb, wavy on the outer and engrailed on the inner side, argent. Crest, A falcon close, standing on a perch, proper. Supporters, Two falcons, wings inverted, proper, ducally gorged, lined, beaked, numbered, and belled, or. Motto, *Moveo et proficior.*

Page 43. "The family of Knox of Prehen, County Londonderry, is descended from the Scottish House of Ranfurly. In

this line one Andrew Knox, elder son of George Knox of Minnymore, represented the County Donegal in the Irish Parliament for twenty-five years. A colonel in the army. He married, about 1738, Honoria Tomkins, of Prehen. Had two children, George and Mary Anne. Mary Anne was murdered by one John Macnaghten. George succeeded his mother in the lands of Prehen. He married in 1760 Jane Mahon; had four sons and two daughters."

Page 46. "In his history of County Down, the late Dr. Alexander Knox, of Strangford, remarks that the earliest occurrence of the name of Knox in Ireland, which he had seen was the signature of Thomas, appended to an inquisition held at Antrim on the 12th July, 1605. Probably this early settler was the father of three brothers (traditionally of the Renfrewshire family of Ranfurly) who, about 1620, settled as tenant-farmers on the lands of Ballynennox, near Coleraine, in the County of Londonderry. One of these brothers, James Knox, who occupied the large mountain farm of Murder Hole, died in 1660, leaving two sons, James and Robert. James Knox, the eldest son, who succeeded to his father's farm, distinguished himself by an act of daring. During the memorable siege of Londonderry, in 1689, when the garrison was oppressed by famine, he, assisted by his two sons, conveyed a herd of cattle to Lough Foyle, opposite the Culmore Fort, where the river is narrow, and on a dark night drove them at low tide along the 'slob' or mud, introducing them into the city by the water gate. James Knox died 1701. His brother, Robert, volunteered into the (now) Third Buffs, and was severely wounded at the battle of the Boyne.

"John Knox, son of James, second of Murder Hole, died in 1740, leaving two sons; James, the elder son, succeeded to his father's lease. He married Mary Boyd, of Ballymillan, and died in 1778, leaving two sons, John and Robert.

"Robert Knox proceeded to America about 1780; he and his descendants founded the important city of Knoxville, Tenn.

"John Knox died in 1798. He had four sons. William, the eldest, was thirty-six years Presbyterian minister at Danboe, in the County of Londonderry. Possessed of high culture and ele-

gant learning, he enjoyed the intimacy of the Earl of Bristol, Lord Bishop of Derry, whose residence at Downhill was situated in his parish. He died in 1801, leaving four sons, Samuel, John, William and Wright."

Page 57. "Early in the fifteenth century a branch of the family of Knox, of the County of Renfrew, engaged in merchandise at Edinburgh. In the charter of St. Giles Church, Adam de Knokkis is named as a bailie or magistrate of the city in 1428, and as deceased in 1445."

## CHAPTER II.

### THE FAMILY OF KNOX, THE REFORMER.

PAGE 58. "Of that branch of the Knox family which settled in Haddingtonshire we have no particulars prior to the time of the Reformer.

The Reformer's father was William Knox. His Christian name is obtained from two entries in the municipal records of Geneva. His social status does not very distinctly appear. John Davidson, a contemporary of the Reformer, in a panegyrical poem, uses these lines:

'First, he descendit bot of lineage small,  
As commonly God usis for to call  
The Simpill sort his summondis till expres.'

"William Knox, the Reformer's father, married into the respectable county family of Sinclair.<sup>a</sup> A near relation of Marion Sinclair, wife of George Ker, whose daughter, and apparent heir of Nicolas Ker, was second wife of Alexander, Lord Home, Lord Chamberlain of Scotland. One of the witnesses to a contract in 1497, in favor of Al, Lord Home, and Nicholas Ker, was Wm. Sinclair, who was probably father or brother of the Reformer's mother.

"William Knox, the Reformer's father, had two sons, William and John. William was no doubt the elder son. He first appears as a merchant at Preston, and was occasionally employed in political affairs. In a letter from the Earl of Arran, Regent of Scotland, to Edward VI., dated 24th February, 1551-'2, are sought 'letters of saulf conduct and sure passport, in due forme, to our lovit William Knox in Prestoun, and thrie factouris or attornayis for him, togedder with six persons with him in cum-

---

<sup>a</sup> In times of peril, when his letters were likely to be intercepted, the Reformer was accustomed to subscribe himself as "John Sinclair." (*McCrie's Life of Knox*, Edinburgh, 1818. Vol. I., p. 2.)

pany, saulflie and surelie to cum within your realme of England (with merchandise), and to sell the same to the lieges of your realme.’ ”

Page 62. “William Knox, merchant at Preston, was father of three sons, William, Paul and John. William Knox, the eldest son, was in 1567 minister of the parishes of Cockpen and Carrington, in the county of Edinburgh. He died in 1592, leaving two sons, William, his successor, and James, minister at Kelso. William, the elder son, had by his first wife three sons, John, William and Nicol; by his second wife, Andrew, Patrick and Simon. John, the eldest son of Rev. William, had a son, John, who died without issue.

“William Knox, second son of Rev. William, was a bookbinder in Edinburgh. He married, and had three sons, James, Robert and Henry. James, the eldest—born in 1630, and died 1680—was minister of Bowden. Robert, second son, was a writer in Edinburgh. He had a son, James, who was baptized in 1668. He had a son, William, and ten daughters. William Knox, the only son, was baptized in 1708.

“Henry Knox, third son of William Knox, bookbinder, was baptized in 1641. He had a son who became minister of the island of St. Christopher. Nicol died without issue. Andrew Knox, eldest son by second wife, died unmarried. Patrick, second son, was secretary to the Earl of Craven, ambassador extraordinary to Holland, and was by his lordship recommended to the States of Zealond, as factor for their possessions in India. He died without issue, leaving a fortune to his younger brother, Simon.

“Simon Knox had one son, William, who had seven sons and five daughters. John, the eldest, baptized Jan. 10, 1708, was a surgeon in India. He married, and had two daughters, Elizabeth, who married Andrew Duncan, M. D., Ed., by whom she had five sons and seven daughters.

“Paul Knox, second son of William Knox, merchant, Preston, is, in the will of his uncle, the Reformer, named thus: ‘Item, I leif to Paul Knox, my bruder Sone, ane hundreth pundis, quhilk lyis in wodset vponne Robert Campbell’s lands in Kyn-







JOHN KNOX, THE REFORMER.



zeancleneht, and quhairin the said Paule is ellis infest, and that to be ane help to hald him at the scuillis.'” He was ordained minister of Kelso in 1574.

“John Knox, third son of William Knox, at Preston, died in 1623. He, it is thought, had a son, John, whose elder son, Henry, a preacher and Master of Arts, attended Charles II. in his exile, and a sum was by the English put upon his head. He died in the house of a friend in Edinburgh.<sup>b</sup>

“John Knox, the younger son, served as chaplain in the army in support of Charles II., and was present at the battle of Inverkirthing, in July, 1651. He rendered valuable service to the Royalist cause by capturing a merchant vessel bearing supplies to the English army. He had a son and a daughter. John Knox described as his son, married Isobel Mack, by whom he had three sons. One, Robert, was physician to the forces during the American war. He afterwards settled in London, and died in 1792.”

#### JOHN KNOX THE REFORMER.

Page 74. “John Knox, the Reformer, was born in a suburb of Haddington, known at Giffordgate. The Rev. Dr. Barelay, minister of Haddington, writing in 1785, represents as then standing in the Giffordgate the house in which the Reformer was born.”<sup>c</sup>

On page 107 is a picture and description of his residence at the Netherbow Port, in the city of Edinburgh. “This dwelling remains entire (now over three centuries old) as the only monument in the Scottish capital of the illustrious Reformer. A stone building of irregular architecture, with small ornate windows; it exhibits a timber projection, and outside stair. At an angle is a statue of Moses receiving the law. The lawgiver points to a carved stone, designed to represent the sun rising among the clouds, on which is engraved the name of God, in Greek, Latin and English. On the west front is the legend, ‘Lufe God above al, and your neighbor as yoursèlf.’ In October, 1561, the Town

<sup>b</sup> Fasti Eccl. Scot., I., 544.

<sup>c</sup> *Archæologia Scotia*, Vol. I., p. 69.

Council of Edinburgh added to the mansion a 'warm study,' constructed of oak, which has two windows, a fireplace, and a recess for books."

#### THE HOME OF JOHN KNOX, EDINBURGH, SCOTLAND.

"Up the narrow stairs that are visible in the picture, hundreds climb daily to see the place where lived the one 'who never feared the face of man or woman.' On the wall of the sitting-room hang autograph letters of the great people of the day from Germany, France, Switzerland and England. Around this room is a frieze, on which is the inscription, 'I am in the place where I am demanded of my conscience to speak the truth, therefore the truth I speak, impugn it who lists. Let us possess Jesus Christ, and the benefits of his evangel, and none within Scotland will be more obedient subjects than we.' From the large, second-floor window, Knox used to preach to the throngs in the street below, when no longer able to go to his beloved St. Giles and preach 'three times a day and twice on Sunday.' The study is the projection from the wall on the third floor front. By the little square window one can sit at the desk of the Reformer, and turn the leaves of the first Bible printed in Edinburgh. On the door of the study is a crude knocker—a bar and ring of iron. The furniture of the house proper has beautiful carvings, much of it more elaborate in design than that used by Queen Mary in Holyrood Palace."

We are indebted to the North Carolina *Presbyterian Standard* for the cut (and description following it) of the home of John Knox.<sup>a</sup>

Knox is said to have been the most illustrious Scotsman of his age—a reformer who, in intellectual force, may be ranked with Luther, Calvin and Zwingle. The life and labors of this great Reformer are familiar to all readers of history.

Page 95. "Christopher Goodman is mentioned as Knox's colleague at Geneva. They ministered in the Temple de Nostre Darne la Neiue, granted them, on Calvin's intercession, by the Lesser Council of the city."

---

<sup>a</sup> We failed to get plate of the home of John Knox.

KNOX was twice married. He first married Marjory Bowes, in 1553. In a letter, dated 1st September, 1553, he names Marjory Bowes as his "wyfe"; in another, as his "dearest spouse." Mrs. Knox died in 1560, about the age of twenty-seven. Having remained a widower three years, Knox, in March, 1563, espoused Margaret Stewart, second daughter of Andrew, third Lord Ochiltree. His wife inherited royal blood; she was descended from Robert II. Her father, known as "the good Lord Ochiltree," was the Reformer's deeply attached friend, and a most zealous promoter of the reformed doctrines. Knox in 1567 delivered a discourse before Parliament, commending the interests of the church. The Confession of Faith, and acts establishing the Protestant faith and against Popery, were now formally ratified. It was further enacted that each succeeding sovereign should make promise at the coronation to uphold the Reformed faith and the jurisdiction of the General Assembly. [Mary, Queen of Scotland, said, "I fear John Knox's prayers more than an army of ten thousand men."]

Page 119. "In 1570 the Reformer's health began to fail. In October he suffered an attack of apoplexy, which for a time impaired his utterance. But he recovered, and continued to preach each morning.

"One of his hearers, James Melville, then a college student, afterwards minister of Anstruther, in his diary describes his manner of preaching in these words: 'I heard him teatch the prophecies of Daniel that simmer (1571) and the winter following. I had my pen and my little buik, and tuk away sic things as I could comprehend. In the opening up of his text, he was moderate, the space of an halff houre; but when he entered to application, he made me so to grow (thrill) and tremble, that I could nocht hald a pen to wryt. He was verie weik. I saw him everie day of his doctrine, go hulie and fear (slowly and warily) with a furring of matriks about his neck, a staffe in the ane hand, and gud godlie Richart Ballanden, his servand, halden up the uther oxtar (armpit) from the abbey to the parochie kirk, and he the said Richart and another servand lifted up to the pulpit, whar he behovit to lean at his first entrie;

but or he haid done with his sermont, he was sa active and vigorous that he was like to ding the pulpit in blads (pieces), and fly out o' it.'

"In August, 1572 he returned to Edinburgh. On Sunday, November 9th, the Reformer preached for the last time. On November 11th he was seized with asthma, which in two days was followed by severe prostration."

Page 124. "On the 21st of November he gave instructions that his coffin should be prepared. On the 24th his sight began to fail, and he requested his wife to read to him the fifteenth chapter of First Corinthians; also the seventeenth chapter of John's gospel, where, he remarked, he had 'cast his first anchor.' At ten o'clock he joined heartily in the evening devotions. About eleven o'clock he said, 'The end has come.' 'Give us a sign that it is peace,' said one who stood near. The dying man pointed upward, and yielded up his spirit. November, 1572."

Page 128. "The Reformer's mortal remains were, amidst a vast assemblage, conveyed from his house to St. Giles' Churchyard on Wednesday, 26th of November. The Earl of Morton, elected regent on the day of the Reformer's death, stood by the grave, and as the body was lowered into it expressed these words of elege:

"There in the dust lies one  
Who never feared the face of man;  
Tho' threatened oft with dag and dagger,  
He closed his life in peace and honour."

"St. Giles' Churchyard was in 1633 discontinued as a place of interment, and it has since been built upon, and partly used as a paved street. In that portion of it known as Parliament Close, a pavement stone, inscribed with the initials "J. K., 1572," is intended to denote the Reformer's grave, but it is held, on competent authority, that the equestrian statue of Charles II., a few yards to the east, occupies the actual spot.<sup>d</sup>

It is to be regretted that, among the monuments of the illustrious dead which stud the northern capital, no statue or

---

<sup>d</sup> See Dr. Daniel Wilson's *Memorials of Edinburgh*, Vol. I., p. 84.

cenotaph has been reared to John Knox, to whom, next to the patriots, Wallace and Bruce, Scotsmen are indebted for having inspired in them that love of liberty which has become a characteristic of the race.

Page 139. John Knox had two sons by his first wife, Marjory Bowes, Nathaniel and Eleazer Knox; both died unmarried. By his second wife, Margaret Stewart, there were three daughters, Martha, Margaret and Elizabeth.

"*Martha* Knox, eldest daughter of John Knox, by his second wife, was born in 1565. In 1584 she became the third wife of Alexander Fairlie. She died 1592 aged twenty-seven. She left three sons and one daughter. Their line is believed to be extinct."

"*Margaret* Knox, the Reformer's second daughter, was born about 1567. She married Zachary Pont, eldest son of Robert Pont, minister of St. Cuthberts. Zachary Pont was appointed 'chief printer within the realm.' Issue, two sons, Robert and Samuel Pont. (Page 142.) This line is said to be extinct."

"*Elizabeth* Knox, third and youngest daughter of John Knox, was born 1570. She married, in 1594, Mr. John Welsh, whose ministerial career is intimately associated with the history of this period. The family of *Welsh*, the name being variously spelt—Walsh, Welsche and Velshe—possessed lands in the county of Dumfries. Mr. Welsh, learning that a Scottish colony, to be named New Scotland, was about to be planted in North America, with the view of joining his countrymen in forming the proposed colony, in 1622, proceeded to London. Being in feeble health, his physicians recommended that he return to Scotland. Banished from thence at the king's command, he might not return without the royal sanction; so his wife sought an interview with the king. Though not ignorant of her descent, James asked her whose daughter she was. 'My father was John Knox,' she replied. 'Knox and Welsh,' exclaimed the king; 'the devil ne'er made sic a match as that.' 'Maybe,' responded Mrs. Welsh, 'for we never speired (asked) his leave.' Mrs. Welsh now entreated the king that her husband might, in his sickness, be allowed to revisit his native country. 'He shall,' said the king, 'if he submit himself to the bishops.' 'Sooner than he should do



so,' said Mrs. Welsh, extending her apron, 'I would kep his head there.' She then withdrew from the royal presence.

"Mr. Welsh died at London, in 1622, aged fifty-three. His remains were consigned to the churchyard of St. Bodolph, Bishopgate, in a portion of ground provided for the interment of strangers.<sup>e</sup> After his death his widow was tenderly cared for at Aye by those who had profited by his ministry. Mrs. Welsh died at Aye in 1625. In her will, which is dated 8th January, 1625, she bequeathed to the poor and the hospital of Aye forty pounds. The residue of her goods (valued at 4,320 pounds, Scots) she bequeathed for division among her sons, Josias and Nathaniel, and her daughter, Louise.<sup>f</sup>

"Of the marriage of Mr. John Welsh and Elizabeth Knox were born three sons and two daughters. The elder daughter died in 1614, at Jonsac, France. Louise, the younger daughter, was born in 1613; her history is not certainly known. William, the eldest son, was a doctor of medicine; while practicing as a physician in the Netherlands, he was there accidentally killed. Margaret, his only child, died in 1633, when her uncle, Josiah Welsh, was served as her heir-in-law.

"Josiah Welsh, second son of Mr. John Welsh and Elizabeth Knox, was educated at Geneva; in 1617 was sent to Glasgow to complete his studies. From there he proceeded to the north of Ireland, where a colony from the west of Scotland had been lately planted. Having been ordained by Andrew Knox, Bishop of Raphoe, who is said to have regarded him as a relative, he was, in 1626, settled as minister at Templepatrick, County Antrim. He died 23 June, 1634. He married, but his wife's name is not given."

Page 150. "John Welsh, minister of Kirkpatrick, Irongray, in the County of Dumfries, is known to have been a son of Josias Welsh. He married Miss Christian Inglis, but died without issue."

Page 153. "William Welsh seems to have been a son of the minister of Templepatrick. If Mr. Josiah Welsh left several children, they were unprovided for, since he died young."

---

<sup>e</sup> Young's *Life of Welsh*, *passim*.

<sup>f</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 411.

## CHAPTER III.

### WILL OF JOHN KNOX, THE REFORMER.<sup>a</sup>

From *Genealogical Memoirs of John Knox, and the Family of Knox.*

By Rev. Charles Rogers, LL. D., page 129–136.

“THE Testament Testamentarie and Inventare of the guidis, geir, sowmes of money, and dettis pertening to vmquhile Johnne Knox, minister of the evangell of Christ Jesus, the tyme of his deceis, quha decessit vponn the xxiiij day of November, the zeir of God, J<sup>m</sup> V<sup>c</sup> LXXIJ zeiris, ffaithfullie maid and gevin vp bi himself vponn the xij day of Maii, the zeir of God foirsaid, and pairtlie bi Margaret Stewart, his relict, Qulhome, with Martha, Margaret and Elizabeth Knoxis, his dochteries, he, vponn the xij day of Maii, in his later will vnder-written, nominat his executonris testamentaris, as the samin of the dait foirsaid beiris.

“In the first, the said vmquhile Johnne grantit him to haif had, the tyme foirsaid, tua sylver drinking cowpis merkit with J. K. M. on the one side, and on the vther syde with E. B. N., contening xxv vneces or thairby; tua salt fatts of sylver, of xiiij vnec vecht and ane half; aughtene sylver sprnes, contening xx vnec wecht and a quarter—price of the vnec, xxvj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>. Summa, ffoureskoir pundis. Off the quhilk silver work above written, the airchip is to be deducit and taken of.

“Item—The said Margaret, ane of the sadis executouris, grantit that the said vmquhile Johnne had, the tyme of his deceis foirsaid, in pois ane hundreht pundis.

“Item, his buikis, alswell vponn the Scriptures as vthir prophane authoris, wortht vjxx and xli.

“Item, in vtensile and domicile, the airship being deducit, to the availl of xxxli. Summa, inventarii—ij<sup>c</sup> lxxxvjli vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>.

“Ffollowis the dettis awing to the deid: Item, yair wes awing

---

<sup>a</sup> The Reformer's will was dated 13 May, 1572.

to the said vmquhile Johnne, the tyme of his deceis foirsaid, be Andro, Lord Stewart of Vchiltrie, his guid-fader, the sowme of lxxx<sup>li</sup> of lent money. Item, be William Fiddes, baxter xli, restand awand to the said vmquhile Johnne, of quheit quhilk he ressavit to gif breid for. Item, be Agnes Weymis, relict of vmquhile Andro Mernis, cietiner of St. Androis, xix<sup>li</sup> xj<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup> j<sup>sb</sup>; for the rest of beir quhilk scho ressavit fra the said vmquhile Johnne. Item, restand awand to the said vmquhile Johnne, the tyme foirsaid, for ane pairt of his pensionn quhilk he had furth of the Kirk of Hadingtoun, be the persones following, the victuales vnder-written of the zeiris and cropes rex<sup>ve</sup> vnderspecifeit, viz., of the crope and zeir of God i<sup>m</sup> V<sup>c</sup> LXXJ zeiris, be James Fiddes, for ane pairt of his teyndis of the Nunland, liand in the parochin of Hadingtoun, ane boll of quheit, ane boll ane firlothe beir, vij bollis aittis.

“Be Adame Ethingtoun in Quhitrig, ane boll of quheit, sex bollis aittis. Price of the boll of quheit the said zeir, l<sup>s</sup>; price of the boll of beir the said zeir, twa merkis; and price of the boll of aittis the samin zeir, xx<sup>s</sup>, Summa, xix<sup>li</sup>, xij<sup>s</sup>, iij<sup>d</sup>.

[Several pages of the will are omitted here.]

“Followis the latterwill and legacie; Lord Jesus, I commend my trublit spreit in thy protectionn and defence, and thy troublit Kirk to thy mercie. Becaus I haif had to do with dyvers personages of the ministrie, quhairunto God of his mercie erectit me within this realme, my devoetie cravis that I sall leve vnto thaim now ane testimony of my mynd. And first, vnto the Papistis and to the vnthankfull world I say, that althocht my lyfe hes bene vnto thaim odious, and that oftintymes thai haif socht my destructionn and the destruction of the Kirk, quhilk God of his mercie hes plantit within this realme, and has alwayis preservit and keptit the samin fra thair crewale interprysis, zet to thaim I am compellit to say that onles thai spedele repent, my depairting of this lyfe sal be to thaim the gretest calamitie that evir yit hes apprehendit thaim. Sum small appearance thai mai yit haif in my lyfe gif thai haif grace to se. Ane deid man haif I bene almaist thir twa zeiris last bipast, and yit I wald that thai



suld rypelic consider in quhat bettir estait thai and thair materis standis in than it hes done befoir; and thai haif hard of long tyme befoir treatnit; bot becaus thai will not admit me for ane admoniser, I gif thaim ovir to the judgment of him quha knawis the hartis of all, and will disclose the secretis thair of in dew time; and this far to the Papistis.

“My executouris I mak, constitute, and ordane Margaret Stewart, my spous; Martha, Margaret, and Elizabeth Knoxis, my dochteries, and the faithfull to be oursmen. To my twa sones, Nathanaell and Eleazare Knoxis, I vnfenedlie leif that same benedictioun that thair darrest moder, Marjorie Bows, left vnto thaim—to wit, that God, for His Sone Christ Jesus’ saik, wald of His mercie mak thaim His trew feireris, and als upricht wor-schipperis of Him as ony that evir sprang out of Abrahame’s loynes, quhairtis now as than, I fra my trublit hart say, amen.

“Ffarther, I haif delyverit be Maister Randulphe to Mr. Robert Bows, Shereff of the bischoprik, and bruder to the said Marjorie, my vmquhile darrest spous, the sowme of fyve hundreth pundis of Scottis money, to the viltie and proffett of my sadis twa sones; the quhilk money is that pairt of substance that fell or pertentit to thaim be the deceis of Mariorie Bows, thair moder, of blessit memory, and augmentit be me as I mycht or may spair to mak out the said sowme, for I ressavit of thairis bot ane hundreth merkis sterling, quhilk I of my povirtie extendit to fyve hundreth pundis Scottis, and that in contentatioun of thair bairnis pairt of geir quhilkis may fall to thaim be my deceis.

“Item, I lief to my saidis twa sones twa sylver drinking cowpis. The ane of thaim merkit with J. K. M. on ane syde, and on the vther syde E. B. N. Item, I leif also to my saidis sones ane pairt of my saidis buikis, of the avail of xxxli. And failzeing of my saidis sones and thair airis, I ordane the foirsadis fyve hundreth pundis, with the sylver cuipis, spvnes, salt fattis, and buikis, to return agane as eftir follows; that is to say, the ane equale haif thair of to the said Margaret, my spous, and my sadis thre dochteries, and the vther half of the samin to my bruder, William Knox, and his airis quhatsumevir.

"Item, I leif to my said spous, Margaret Stewart, the aucht hundretht merkis quhilkis ar laid vpoun the landis of Penny-moir, quhairin scho is infest be Andro, Lord Stewart Vchiltrie, my fader-of-law; and failzeing of the said Margaret, I leif the samin to my thre dochteris; and failzeing of thaim, I leif the samin to the said Andro, Lord Stewart of Vcheltrie, and his airis quhatsumevir, chargeing and requyring my said fader-of-law and his airis, as thai will answer befor that incorruptible Juge, the Lord Jesus, that thai suffer not my sad spous and children to be defraudit or evill pay it of the males and annual rent of the said landis during the nonredemptioun of the samin.

"Item. I leif to Paul Knox my bruder sone, ane hundretht pundis, quhilk lvis in wodset vpoun Robert Campbell's landis in Kynzeanclencht, and quhairin the said Paule is ellis infest, and that to be ane help to hald him at the seculis.

"And as concerning the rest of my haill guidis quhatsumevir, I leif to be dividit betwix my sad spous and my thre dochteries; and becaus my said spous man tak the cair of my sadis dochteries, and faithfullie travell for thair guid nurishment and vpbringing, thairfoir I leif my said spous the vse of thair geir, quhill thai be mareit or cum to perfite age, at quhilk tyme I ordane thaim every ane, as the tyme approaches, to haif thair awin that to thaim apperteins.

"Sic Subscribitur, JOHNE KNOX; N. L., Johne Adamesoun, witnes; Ro<sup>t</sup> Watsoun, witnes; Johne Johnestoun, witnes.

"Quotta gratis. The quote of this testament is gevin gratis at speceale command of my lordis commissaris."

[Notes copied from a book of the Library of Congress. *A Gen'l Description of the Shire of Renfrew.* By George Crawford, 1710.]

Renfrew, Renfrewshire, is on the River Clyde, seven miles from Glasgow and three miles from Paisley.

Renfrew was a royal burgh. At Renfrew the Lord High Steward of Scotland had a castle, the chief manor of this fair barony. This was erected into a royalty by King Robert III.

in the fourteenth year of his reign. King Robert himself resided at the castle.

The ancient estate of the family of Knox lies between Renfrew and Paisley, one and a half miles from each, and is the property of Archibald Campbell, Esq., of Blytheswood, and has been in his family a considerable time. The Campbells came in possession of it by intermarriage with the Knoxes.

The Mures intermarried with the noble houses of Eglintoun, Temple, Valyfield, Ronallan, Knox of Ranfurly, and many others.

## CHAPTER IV.

### JOHN KNOX, IMMIGRANT, AND JEAN KNOX'S WILL.

JOHN KNOX, emigrant progenitor, represented by the trunk of our Knox Family Tree, was a native of Scotland, born about the year 1708. The exact locality of his birthplace is not certainly known. Some of the descendants on two different branches have it by tradition that Renfrewshire was his native place. He went from Scotland to Ireland, with other Scotch emigrants, by invitation of the King of England, to constitute a balance of power against the insurgent Irish Catholics. He married an Irish Presbyterian wife, Miss *Jean Gracy*, whose mother's name was Jean Sinclair.<sup>a</sup> They emigrated to America (from Coleraine, Ireland) about 1740, in company with his brother-in-law, Patrick Gracy, and others. It is thought that he first settled in Pennsylvania before coming South to Carolina. He was one of the early settlers of Rowan county, N. C. He bought six hundred acres of land on the south side of Third Creek for £37, 10s., which land had been granted by Earl Granville to James Stuart.

[Most of this information was furnished by Rev. James Knox, who drew up the original sketch.]

Some have gotten the idea that, for some service rendered the English government, this old Knox ancestor obtained a land warrant for six hundred acres and located it in Rowan county. We cannot vouch for the correctness of this. The writer has in her possession old land deeds and other papers, in pieces with age—one conveying land from Earl Granville to James Stuart, with the Earl's seal affixed, and signed by his agents, Francis Corbin and Joshua Bodley; another from Stuart to John Knox, yeoman.

---

<sup>a</sup> A relative of the mother of John Knox, the Reformer, who was a Sinclair.

We know very little of the life and character of this ancestor, John Knox. An old paper gotten up and signed by several of his neighbors or friends as a certificate of recommendation "to show as he traveled southerly, selling some of his horses," certifies that he was a man of worth and integrity. We conclude, almost beyond a doubt, that he was a Presbyterian, from the name he bore, and having married a Presbyterian wife, and also that he was laid to rest in a Presbyterian burial ground. We inquired of the clerk of session of Thyatira Church, where he and his wife were buried, to know if their names were on the church roll there. He replied that "the old records of that church were destroyed by fire about 1826. Though he thinks it very likely that they were both members of Thyatira Church, says those old Scotch people were noted for their *Christianity*. They brought their religion with them, and it is not likely they would forsake it when they came to this country." Indeed, it may be possible that persecution drove them from the mother country.

We are informed by the family of "Knox the Hatter" that they have old letters and papers which show that the Knox family from Glasgow and Edinburgh, and from the North of Ireland, are of one family, and were persecuted on account of their religion, some of them having to leave their homes in the night. Coleraine, where, as we have it, our Knox people came from, is in the extreme north of Ireland.

Toward the end of the seventeenth century the disputes between the Presbyterians, or Covenanters, and the representatives of the Church of England were marked with great intolerance, to which was added the Stuart uprising. Many a peace-loving Scotchman grew weary of such continual strife, and began to seek freedom of conscience and other blessings in the American colonies of the new world.

While engaged in this work we have frequently been asked whether this John Knox was a descendant of John Knox the Reformer. We conclude that he was not. As we learn from McCries' *Life of Knox*; and also from *Genealogical Memoirs of John Knox and the Family of Knox*, by Rogers, that his two sons both died without issue, consequently the family of the

Reformer was extinct in the male line. The daughters married into other family names, as may be seen from the genealogy of John Knox the Reformer, in another chapter. Some of our line have it by tradition that we are descended from William Knox, the brother of the Scottish Reformer, though we have not succeeded in tracing the connection.

We had search made in the Rowan county records for old wills, etc., and find one of *Jeane Knox*, which we copy below.

#### WILL OF JEANE KNOX.

Nov. 1<sup>st</sup> Co<sup>d</sup> 1772.

In the name of God, Amen. the thirteenth of Subtember, one thousand seven hundred & seventy-two, I, Jeane Knox, in the parish of St. Luck, in the County of Rowan, in North Carolina, being through the abundant mercy & goodness of God, though weak in body, yet of sound understanding & memory, blessed be God for the same, Do ordann & appoint this my last Will & Testament, and order and desire that it may be resaved by all whom it may concern as such.

Imprimis, I most humbly bequeath my soul to God my maker and Redeemer, and satifier beseeching his most gracious acceptance of it, through the merits of my compassinat Saviour, Jesus Christ, who gave himself an atonement for my sins & is abel to save to the uttermost all that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make Intercession for them, in whom I trust he will not reject me a returning penitent when I come to him for mercy. In this hope and confidence I render up my soul with comfort, humbly beseeching the most glorious Trinity, one eternal God, to prepare me for the time of my dissolution, & that he take me to himself into that peace & rest which he hath prepared for all those that love & fear his holy name, Amen.

Witnesseth. Imprimis, I give my body to the earth from when it was taken, in full assurance of its Resurrection from thence at the laste Day; & for my burial I desire it may be desent, without form, at the discretion of my executors, herein-



after mentioned, who I do not doubt will manage it with prudence & gravity.

And as to my worldly Estate wherewith it has pleased God to blis me, I will positively order the same in the following maner & Form: after payment of all my Detets & funeral Expence, Item, I absolutely give & bequeth, devis & demis unto my well beloved youngest son, Benjamin Knox, one negro man child named Jacob, & the yong black Hors, sadil & Bridel, as also my own Bed that I now ly on, with all the sheets, bolsters, & blankits that belongs to it, & two cows and calves, to wit, Brindel & Twin. Also one plow, with the Irons and all Tackling belonging to it, & the big pot & littel pot, & the chist & dogh chest, cheeck Real & Gridel, & ax. and I alow my negro wench to be his for four years after my Deseas, & then to be sold by my excentors, to the purpose hereinafter directed. I alow the Quit Rent of this place to be paid to this present Deat, all the above as it stands stated to him & his heirs forever.

Item, I give, devise, and demis unto my well beloved son Joseph one pot & puter bason to him & his heirs forever. Item, I give, devis, & demis & bequeth unto my well beloved daughter, Mary Rosbrough, all my own clothing, of every kind, to her and her heirs forever.

As for my corn & foder & wheat, and beef stear and hogs, I alow for the use of my four sons whet they keep in this hous to be for the use of them all; & I do alow, after all my debts & funeral charges is paid, the money arising from the diferent sales of goods & the sale of the wench above mentioned, when she is to be sold, to be equally divided between my sons Samuel, James, Joseph and Benjamin and to them and their heirs forever; & I do heareby constute & apoint my well beloved sons, Samuel Knox & Benjamin Knox, Executors of this my last Will and Testament; and I do utterly revock, disanull and every way forbid, gainsay & disalow, all former & other Wills or Codicils to wills by me heretofore maid; and I do now ratify, declare & confirm, this my last Will & Testament. In witness whereof I have hereunto set my Hand & affixed my seal the day, month and yeare first within writen.

Signed, sealed, published and declared, by the s<sup>d</sup> Jean Knox, to be her last Will & Testament, in the presence of us the subscribers.

Henry Chambers.

*her.*

John Graham.

JEAN [X] KNOX (*Seal*).

John Kerr.

*mark.*

[By comparing dates, the above will must have been made only a few days previous to the death of the testator. This may account for "her mark." She died September 18, 1772, we learn from the inscription on her tombstone.]

John<sup>1</sup> Knox, emigrant, and wife, Jean Gracy Knox, had seven sons and one daughter, viz., William, Samuel, James, Absalom, John, Joseph, Benjamin and Mary.

We are not informed as to the order in which they come. In the mother's will *Benjamin* is called the youngest son, and the date of his birth, 1759, is gotten from the pension roll, or census of pensions, at Raleigh, N. C. It is thought by some of the descendants of William Knox, that he was the eldest.

From the records sent in on the several branches, we gather that these sons all took part in the revolution. Of which further details will be given under each head, or name.

John<sup>1</sup> Knox died 1758.

In the old Thyatira Church graveyard, Rowan county, among the old graves we find a small tombstone, now overgrown with moss, and blackened with age, bearing the following inscription:

"JOHN KNOX, died October 12,  
1758, age 50 years.

Also

JEAN KNOX, his wife, died September 18,  
1772, age 64."

The clerk of session of Thyatira Church has the old deed of land on which the church now stands, given in 1753, about five years before John Knox's death. So that we imagine there are but a few graves antedating his in that cemetery.



DEPARTMENT OF THE STATE AUDITOR,  
RALEIGH N. C.

This is to certify that there appears on the Revolutionary records of this department, pay rolls, etc., the following:

Army accounts, Vol. VIII., Books E-F, No. 2 and 11, for cash paid by Jacob Blount, paymaster, to the officers and soldiers of the North Carolina Brigade, as follows (No. 2, F):

Page 62. Voucher 1559, June, 1779, George Knox.

Page 62. Voucher 1608, March, 1777, Samuel Knox.

Page 62. Voucher 1619, January, —, Samuel Knox.

Page 77. Voucher 2070, March, 1776, Capt. William Knox.

The name of Capt. William Knox appears several times.

Page 78. Voucher 2093, February, 1776, John Knox.

The name of John Knox also appears in several places.

These men were soldiers in active service.

(Seal.)

B. F. DIXON, *Auditor*.

*Later.*—I had other researches to make, and came across the following, which you may insert in that certificate I send you: "Page 34, Book No. 2, Public Accounts," a payment made to "Absalom Knox." The name "James Knox" was also found on page 34, same volume. (Mrs.) FANNIE W. SMITH, *Aud. Dept.*

## PATRICK GRACY.

The following sketch of Patrick Gracy, brother-in-law to John Knox, emigrant, was furnished by two of his great-granddaughters, Mrs. I. R. Alexander, of Mooresville, and Mrs. Dr. J. R. B. Adams, of Statesville, N. C.

*Patrick Gracy* was born in Ireland, in 1700; emigrated to America, with his sister, Jean and John Knox, in 1740.

It is thought he married in this country. Mrs. Adams says he married a Miss Rebecca Barnett, while Mrs. Alexander informs us that he married a Miss Hall, daughter of Rev. James

Hall, of Revolutionary fame.<sup>b</sup> It is suggested that he may have married a second time.

They came over in a sail vessel. The winds being unfavorable, they were three months on the ocean, and ran short of water and provisions.

It is said that Patrick wore a pair of new buckskin pants that were rather tight for him when he left Ireland, but lapped over considerably when they landed in America.

Patrick Gracy reared a large family of children. Three of the sons' names were William, Robert and Joseph. Robert lived near Cool Springs. He was Mrs. Adams' grandfather.

One of the daughters of Patrick Gracy and her babe were scalped by the Indians. His daughter, Eleanor Gracy, married a Templeton. Their son, Gracy Templeton, lived to be ninety-four years of age. Two of the daughters lived in the mountains of North Carolina, near Pleasant Gardens. One of them married a Logan; the other a Cashion. One of the Logan daughters married a Greenlee of Turkey Cove.

Mrs. Thomas Bailey, of Mocksville, North Carolina, informs us that Patrick Gracy's mother's name was Jean Sinclair. She was a descendant.

He settled near the head waters of Back Creek, in what was then Rowan county (now Iredell), North Carolina, some three miles northeast of Mooresville. And ended his days there in 1810, at the extreme age of one hundred and ten years.

Mrs. Alexander says of him, "I remember to hear my father say that Patrick Gracey rode horseback a distance of seven miles, to visit his daughter, my grandmother, just six weeks before he died. He must have been a remarkably strong man to have made the journey on horseback at such an advanced age.

He was a great lover of coffee, which was considered a luxury in those days. His daughter would always try to give him coffee when he visited her, and on handing back his cup for a second time he would exclaim, as the cup was being filled nearly full, "That's a vast, that's a vast, Nellie." He had the Irish brogue,

---

<sup>b</sup> He was a minister, and commanded a regiment of North Carolina troops.

of course. He was a good man. Bibles were very scarce in those days, so he often would take his Bible and go among his neighbors, reading the Scriptures to them.

He was a member of the Presbyterian Church in Ireland, and brought his certificate of membership with him. When he presented it to the pastor of church at Centre, Dr. McRea, he pronounced it all right.

It is said that when Patrick Gracy was buried they had to take axes and cut out the trees to make a road to the graveyard, there being only paths.

The following is the inscription found on his tombstone, in Centre graveyard, near Mooresville.

“SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF

PATRICK GRACY,

who departed this life January 9, 1810, aged 110 years.

“The busy scene of life is closed,  
The body's laid in calm repose;  
The happy soul has gone to rest,  
Reclining on its Saviour's breast.

“An active, useful life is o'er,  
And sin shall ne'er disturb it more;  
Where cares no more shall spoil its peace,  
It shall enjoy eternal rest.

“'Tis but a few whose days amount  
To five score years and ten;  
And all beyond that same account  
Are sorrow, toil and pain.”

Since the above sketch was written we gather the following items:

Patrick Gracy's mother, Jean Sinclair, was a relative of the mother of John Knox, the Reformer, who was a Sinclair.

Joseph Gracy, one of the sons of Patrick Gracy, moved to East Tennessee. Some of his descendants now live in Clarks-ville, Tenn.

## CHAPTER V.

### WILLIAM KNOX AND DESCENDANTS.

WILLIAM<sup>2</sup> KNOX, son of John<sup>1</sup> Knox, emigrant, and wife, Jean Gracy Knox, was born in Ireland, as some of his descendants have it by tradition, and came to America with his parents in the year 1740. It is thought that they lived some time in Pennsylvania before coming to North Carolina. The descendants also say that their ancestor, William Knox, became heir to a tract of land that was granted to his father in the old country, and that they located it in Rowan county, N. C., and settled upon it. They say that during the Irish rebellion quite a number of Knoxes came from Scotland to Ireland, and for some service rendered the English government, some of them obtained a land warrant for six hundred acres of land. If William was the eldest son of the family, as is supposed, and the old English law in regard to settling estates prevailed in North Carolina at that time, the oldest son would be heir to the whole of the real estate. And this may account for the absence of any mention of real estate in Jean Knox's will.

William Knox lived in what is now western Rowan county, near the waters of Third Creek, where Mr. Jim Knox, his great-grandson, now resides. He died there, and was buried in Thyatira Cemetery. He, and at least one son, Benjamin, were soldiers in the Revolution. It is said that William was a captain. (See official certificate from the State Auditor, on page 35.) William Knox married a Miss Allen—given name not known.

They had four sons and three daughters, namely: 1 John, 2 William, 3 Benjamin, 4 James; names of daughters not known. Two of the girls married two brothers, John and James Barclay. One of the Barclays had a son named Henry. Another daughter of William Knox married a Mr. Reed (or Reedy), and it is said these three sisters were all living in Rutherford county,



JOHN T. KNOX. SAN BERNARDINO, CAL.



Tenn., in 1810. We have not succeeded in finding any of their descendants.

1 John<sup>3</sup> Knox, eldest son of William Knox and wife, Miss Allen, was born in Rowan county, N. C. He married Esther Luckey, possibly a sister to the wife of his uncle, Samuel Knox, Sr. Left North Carolina about 1785, and settled in Bourbon county, Ky. It is probable he went with the Luckies, his father-in-law, and others of the Luckey family. A brother, whose name was William, went with John. And about the same time the two sisters who married the Barclays settled in Rutherford county, Tenn. John lived in Kentucky until his oldest children were grown, when he sold his home in the Blue-grass regions of Kentucky, and removed to Ohio. From there he went to Indiana, where he and his wife died. Two of his sons, Joseph and Robert, married and settled not far from Indianapolis; William, the eldest son, went to Tennessee.

John<sup>3</sup> Knox and wife, Esther Luckey, had eight children: 1 William, 2 John, 3 Nancy, 4 Margaret, 5 Benjamin, 6 Joseph, 7 Robert, 8 Amy.

1 William<sup>4</sup> Knox, eldest son of John<sup>3</sup> Knox and Esther Luckey, was born in North Carolina. He married Margaret Thompson, in 1809. She was also a North Carolinian by birth, born in Mecklenburg county. Her mother's maiden name was Martha Dunn. Issue:.

1 John<sup>5</sup> T. Knox, of San Bernardino, Cal., eldest son of William Knox, and wife, Margaret Thompson, was born October 21, 1810, at Ready Mills, on Stone River, in Rutherford county, Tenn. His father was at that time overseer for Charles Ready. In 1812 he volunteered under General Jackson, sickened and died in the army in 1813, and was buried near Huntsville, Ala. Mr. John T. says after the death of his father, his mother returned to her father's home; in 1818 she moved with her father to southern Illinois, where he was brought up. In 1832 he cast his first vote for Jackson, and ever after was a strong Jackson man and a whole-souled democrat. In 1832 he volunteered in the Black Hawk Indian War; after returning from the war he married Miss Sarah Myra Gamier. From 1837



to 1852 he ran a store. In 1852 he removed to Sacramento City, and resided there until 1860. From there to Washington Territory, where he acted as school-master on an Indian reservation; was afterwards appointed agent on same reservation. In 1873 returned to California, and settled in San Bernardino, where he was still living in 1899, when he sends the writer this brief sketch of his life. For twenty years he served as justice of the peace, and two years as postmaster during Mr. Cleveland's first term. He says his life has been a long one, and the pathway rather rough, but now the end of the journey must be near, and though he had accumulated little of this world's goods, had always tried to live up to the Golden Rule, "Do to others as you would have them do to you."

In April, 1898, his wife died, they having lived together sixty-four years. She and the youngest daughter were Methodists; other members of the family belonged to other denominations. He seems much interested in the history of the Knox family; took a copy of the genealogical tree some years ago; was highly pleased with it; had known so little about his Knox kin, his father having died when he was only three years old. He says one of the sons of John Barclay wrote him, from his home in Tennessee, in 1844, just after the election of James K. Polk, and informed him that his (John T.'s) father and President Polk were cousins. In July, 1902, he sent one of his pictures, and with it five dollars to cover the expense of having it inserted in the Knox book; was living at that time with his son-in-law, R. T. Blow, in Los Angeles, Cal. Though in his ninety-second year, he writes a remarkably plain, nice letter for one of his age.

John<sup>5</sup> T. Knox and wife had seven children, as follows:

1 William, 2 Amanda J., 3 Robert, 4 Fanny E., 5 Mary E., 6 Mary C., 7 Kate.

1 William<sup>6</sup> Knox, dead.

2 Amanda<sup>6</sup> J. Knox, married twice: first, Charles A. Leake; second, T. Webb.

#### ISSUE.

1 John<sup>7</sup> Denner Leake.

2 Charles<sup>7</sup> William Leake, married Minnie Morrow; one child, Mary<sup>8</sup> Lona Leake.

BY SECOND MARRIAGE.

1 Robert<sup>7</sup> Douglas Webb, married Alice Spear.

ISSUE.

1 Laurent<sup>8</sup> Knox Webb.

2 Dora<sup>8</sup> Edna Webb.

2 Sarah<sup>7</sup> Esther Webb, married Thomas Bordeaux.

ISSUE.

1 Knox<sup>8</sup> Theofield Bordeaux.

3 Samuel<sup>7</sup> Webb.

4 Dora<sup>7</sup> Webb.

5 Thomas<sup>7</sup> W. Webb.

---

3 Robert<sup>6</sup> D. Knox, died, without issue.

4 Fannie<sup>6</sup> E. Knox, married Mr. Hale; had six children:

1 William<sup>7</sup> S. Hale, married Emma Rule.

ISSUE.

1 Raymond<sup>8</sup> Hale.

2 Dell<sup>8</sup> Hale.

2 Albert<sup>7</sup> Knox Hale, married Jessie Whitlock.

ISSUE.

1 Elsworth<sup>8</sup> Hale.

2 Leroy<sup>8</sup> Hale.

3 Cora<sup>7</sup> W. Hale, married Frank Hitchcock.

ISSUE.

1 Fred<sup>8</sup> Hitchcock.

2 Susan<sup>8</sup> Frances Hitchcock.

3 William<sup>8</sup> Hitchcock.

4 Henry<sup>8</sup> Hitchcock.

- 4 Frank<sup>7</sup> Hale, married Marie ———.

ISSUE.

- 1 Clifford<sup>8</sup> Hale.

- 5 Alice<sup>7</sup> Maud Hale, married Hugh L. Bryan.

ISSUE.

- 1 Clyde<sup>8</sup> Bryan.

- 6 Kate<sup>7</sup> Hale.

- 5 Mary<sup>6</sup> Elizabeth Knox, died very young.

- 6 Mary<sup>6</sup> Caroline Knox, died without issue.

- 7 Kate<sup>6</sup> Knox, married R. T. Blow, Los Angeles, Cal.

ISSUE.

- 1 Harry<sup>7</sup> Pridam Blow.

- 2 Emma<sup>7</sup> Roberta Blow.

- 3 Lilly<sup>7</sup> F. Blow.

The Blow family, we learn, are fine musicians.

- 2 Robert<sup>5</sup> Luckey Knox (brother to John T. Knox), born 1812; died young.

- 2 John<sup>4</sup> Knox, second son of John Knox and wife Esther Luckey, married Bettie McDaniel; had seven children:

- 1 Esther<sup>5</sup> Knox.

- 2 Martha<sup>5</sup> Knox, married Peter Baxter, lived in Indianapolis, Indiana.

ISSUE.

- 1 Maria<sup>6</sup> Baxter.

- 2 George<sup>6</sup> Baxter.

- 3 Knox<sup>6</sup> Baxter.

- 3 William<sup>5</sup> Knox; went west.

- 4 Delia<sup>5</sup> Knox, married Orlando H. Clifford.

ISSUE.

- 1 Maria<sup>6</sup> Clifford.

- 2 Henry<sup>6</sup> Clifford.

- 3 Mortimer<sup>6</sup> Clifford.

- 4 John<sup>6</sup> Clifford.

- 5 Henry<sup>5</sup> Knox.
  - 6 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Knox.
  - 7 John<sup>5</sup> Luckey Knox.
- 

3 Nancy<sup>4</sup> Knox, daughter of J. K. and Esther Luckey, married Steven Pangburn.

4 Margaret<sup>4</sup> Knox, never married.

5 Benjamin<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of John Knox and wife Esther Luckey, was born 1790, married December 25, 1835, Nancy Choat, who was born August 30, 1800. They went from Tennessee to Missouri. He died in 1864; she in 1877. Had four children:

1 John<sup>5</sup> A. C. Knox, never married; gave his life in defense of the lost cause at the battle of Corinth, Mississippi.

2 Robert<sup>5</sup> Benjamin Knox, died aged four years.

3 Margaret<sup>5</sup> E. Knox, married Leonard Tarr, reside in Caldwell county, Mo.; No living children.

4 Joseph<sup>5</sup> Leonidas Knox was born May 23, 1845; married Sarah J. Cheshier (March 4, 1875), who was born August 31, 1845. They resided at Ridgeway, Mo., until the spring of 1893, when they removed to Goldendale, Washington. In 1901 his address was Lucas, Washington. He, or his father, had kept a family record, which enabled him to give the genealogy of his branch. He bought a copy of the Knox tree in 1893. In writing to his cousin, John K., of Sigourney, Iowa, on the subject, he adds, "However, say to the Goodman lady that our branch of the family is strictly straight goods—none have ever climbed very high up the ladder of fame, but for honesty and integrity they cannot be excelled."

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Benjamin<sup>6</sup> Knox, born February 21, 1876.
- 2 William<sup>6</sup> Knox, born May 26, 1878.
- 3 Laura<sup>6</sup> Eleanor Knox, born April 11, 1880.
- 4 Edgar<sup>6</sup> Allen Knox, born May 15, 1883.
- 5 Katie<sup>6</sup> Knox, born September 29, 1886.

Residence, Harrison county, Mo.

6 Joseph<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of John Knox and Esther Luckey, married Sarah McLaughlin. In early manhood Joseph K., with his brother, Robert, and a cousin, John, son of their uncle, William K., each bought eighty acres of land in the deep woods, forty miles east of Indianapolis, adjoining each other. They built small log cabins on their lands in 1825, and moved their families into them. Although they were a long ways separated from their people, and were very poor, yet they were proud of their name and their Knox blood, and still retained some of the Scotch clanishness. The three lived there side by side almost as one family for fifteen years. The first year they each cleared a small piece of land, and planted it in corn; the next year each of them had a little field of wheat. They all worked together, harvesting stacking and threshing wheat. It happened that John's wheat stack caught fire and burned up. It was indeed a sad loss to John and his numerous family, but Joseph and Robert told them, "Don't take trouble over your loss; as long as we have wheat your family shall have wheat bread to eat too." This little incident is to show what manner of men they were. This, with other valuable information, was furnished by Mr. John Knox, of Sigourney, Iowa, son of Joseph Knox. Joseph and Robert sold their land in Indiana, and moved to Livingstone county, Mo. Their brother Benjamin also left Tennessee and joined them in Missouri, and their sister Amy, the youngest of the family, also lived and died in the same county.

Joseph<sup>4</sup> Knox and wife, Sarah McLaughlin, had ten children: 1 Nancy, 2 John, 3 Margaret, 4 George, 5 William, 6 Esther A., 7 Amy, 8 Susannah, 9 Benjamin, 10 Francis M.

1 Nancy<sup>5</sup> Knox, married N. B. Clifford; had eight children:

1 Euphemia<sup>6</sup> Clifford, married Seanard, and went to Kansas.

2 James<sup>6</sup> Knox Polk Clifford; dead.

3 Benton<sup>6</sup> T. Clifford.

4 Jasper<sup>6</sup> Newton Clifford; went west.

5 Simon<sup>6</sup> Kenton Clifford; dead.

6 Esther<sup>6</sup> Clifford.

7 Buchanan<sup>6</sup> Clifford.

8 Corrine<sup>6</sup> Clifford.

2 John<sup>5</sup> Knox, eldest son of Joseph Knox and wife, Sarah McLaughlin, married Cordelia Jacobs. Resides near Sigourney, Iowa. The writer is indebted to this cousin, John Knox, for much of the data for his grandfather branch. He takes great interest in the history of the Knox family. Bought a copy of the Knox tree in 1894. At that time he was seventy-three years of age; was still living in April, 1901. It was from him we learn the name of the place in Ireland from which our Knox ancestors came when they emigrated to America. It was Coleraine, in North Ireland.

ISSUE.

1 Benjamin<sup>6</sup> Franklin Knox, Saticoy, California, married Pacific Isabelle Greentree.

ISSUE.

1 Alice<sup>7</sup> Knox.

2 Henry<sup>7</sup> Clay Knox.

2 Tho. Jefferson<sup>6</sup> Knox, married Lottie E. Shanafelt.

ISSUE.

1 Anna<sup>7</sup> Knox, Los Angeles, California.

2 Eda<sup>7</sup> Knox, Los Angeles, California.

These two daughters, we learn, are very fine musicians.

3 Martha<sup>6</sup> Jane Knox, married Hiver Dorman.

ISSUE.

1 Otho<sup>7</sup> Dorman.

2 Lois<sup>7</sup> Dorman.

3 Oris<sup>7</sup> Dorman.

4 Lottie<sup>7</sup> Dorman.

5 Jesse<sup>7</sup> Dorman.

6 Louisa<sup>7</sup> Dorman.

7 Alice<sup>7</sup> Dorman, Ritsville, Washington.

4 Henry<sup>6</sup> Clay Knox, died 1871; aged twenty-one years.

5 John<sup>6</sup> Luckey Knox, married Ada Baker Lavitt.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Florence<sup>7</sup> Knox.
- 2 Chester<sup>7</sup> Baker Knox.
- 3 Bernard<sup>7</sup> Lavitt Knox.
- 4 John<sup>7</sup> Clifford Knox.
- 5 Theodore<sup>7</sup> Raymond Knox.
- 6 Miriam<sup>7</sup> Cordelia Knox.
- 7 Dora<sup>7</sup> Davis Knox, Saticoy, California.

6 Mary<sup>6</sup> Ellen Knox, married Charles S. Duvall.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Elmer<sup>7</sup> Duvall.
- 2 Lawrence<sup>7</sup> Duvall.
- 3 Melvin<sup>7</sup> Duvall, Saticoy, California.

7 Alice<sup>6</sup> Knox, married Theodore E. White.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Addie<sup>7</sup> White.
- 2 Lottie<sup>7</sup> White.
- 3 John<sup>7</sup> F. White.
- 4 Margaret<sup>7</sup> White. Address South English, Iowa.

8 Addie<sup>6</sup> Knox, married Louis Kracht. (Addie and Alice are twins.)

9 Louisa<sup>6</sup> M. Knox, married Edward Stockon, Sigourney, Ia.

10 Joseph<sup>6</sup> Hooker Knox, never married; died December, 1900. (Always made his home with his parents.)

3 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Knox, daughter of Joseph Knox, married Wayne Wilcox.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Lent<sup>6</sup> Wilcox.
- 2 Phinis<sup>6</sup> E. Wilcox.

4 George<sup>5</sup> Knox, died when young.

5 William<sup>5</sup> J. Knox, married Jane Wall.



ISSUE.

- 1 George<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 2 Benjamin<sup>6</sup> Knox, dead.
- 6 Esther<sup>5</sup> A. Knox, married John L. Wilcox.

ISSUE.

- 1 Leonzo<sup>6</sup> Wilcox.
  - 2 Mic<sup>6</sup> Wilcox.
  - 7 Amy<sup>5</sup> Knox, married Levi Moore; had several children; all went to Arkansas.
  - 8 Susanna<sup>5</sup> Knox, married Ed. Oliver, and went West, perhaps to Kansas.
  - 9 Benjamin<sup>5</sup> Knox.
  - 10 Francis<sup>5</sup> Marion Knox, married Rhoda Haynes; went to Arkansas.
- 

7 Robert<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of John Knox and wife, Esther Luckey, married Jemima Shields; had ten children:

- 1 William<sup>5</sup> S. Knox, married S. J. Haynes; eight children:
  - 1 John<sup>6</sup> J. Knox.
  - 2 Nancy<sup>6</sup> A. Knox.
  - 3 Rev. Robert<sup>6</sup> B. Knox, a minister of the Campbellite persuasion.
  - 4 Andrew<sup>6</sup> J. Knox.
  - 5 Enoch<sup>6</sup> P. Knox.
  - 6 Washington<sup>6</sup> Q. Knox.
  - 7 Milburn<sup>6</sup> Coe Knox.
  8. Sterling<sup>6</sup> Price Knox. (All reside in Texas.)
- 2 John<sup>5</sup> Knox, died in infancy.
- 3 Johnathan<sup>5</sup> S. Knox, married Emily Frizzell.

ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>6</sup> C. Knox, married Spence Rockholt.
- 2 Sarah<sup>6</sup> J. Knox, married Willis Campbell.
- 3 Pinkney<sup>6</sup> M. Knox, married a Miss Campbell.
- 4 Elizabeth Frances Knox
- 5 Jane<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 6 Susie<sup>6</sup> Knox. (Reside in Lio Co., Mo.)

4 Benjamin<sup>5</sup> F. Knox, married Eliza Casky.

ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>6</sup> B. Knox.
- 2 Henry<sup>6</sup> N. Knox.
- 3 Robert<sup>6</sup> Lee Knox.
- 4 Cora<sup>6</sup> Knox. (Residence, Lio Co., Mo.)

5 Mary<sup>5</sup> Ann Knox, married John Haynes.

ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>6</sup> J. Haynes.
- 2 Lorenzo<sup>6</sup> D. Haynes.
- 3 Reuben<sup>6</sup> Haynes.
- 4 Joseph<sup>6</sup> Haynes.
- 5 Laura<sup>6</sup> Haynes.
- 6 Ella<sup>6</sup> Haynes.

6 Joseph<sup>5</sup> Allen Knox, married Bell Stagner; dead. Had three children, names not known; live in Oregon.

7 Esther<sup>5</sup> E. Knox, married William Daugherty; one son, Joseph Congrave<sup>6</sup> Daugherty. (Reside in Carrol Co., Mo.)

8 George<sup>5</sup> W. Knox, married Missouri Snaveby; had three children. The family all dead.

9 Robert<sup>5</sup> Luckey Knox, married Nancy J. Frizzell.

ISSUE.

- 1 Emma<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 2 Arthur<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 3 Irvin<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 4 Rosa<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 5 Levi<sup>6</sup> Knox. (All reside in Carroll Co., Mo.)

10 James<sup>5</sup> Alfred Knox.

8 Amy<sup>4</sup> Knox, daughter of John Knox and Esther Luckey, married Milburn Coe.

ISSUE.

- 1 Esther<sup>5</sup> Ann Coe, married Hurdle, Lio Co., Mo.
- 2 Nancy<sup>5</sup> Jane Coe, married George Oliver.

ISSUE.

1 Millard<sup>6</sup> F. Oliver.

2 Alice<sup>6</sup> Oliver.

3 Leslie<sup>6</sup> Oliver.

4 Benjamin<sup>6</sup> Oliver. (All live in Livingstone Co., Mo.)

3 William<sup>5</sup> R. Coo, married Miss Maloy. Had three children:  
1 Milburn<sup>6</sup> Coo; names of other two not known. Livingston  
county, Mo.

---

2 William<sup>3</sup> Knox, Jr., second son of William<sup>2</sup> Knox, Sr., and  
wife Allen, married a Miss Meller. All we can learn of his fam-  
ily is that his son John bought land near Indianapolis, in 1825,  
in company with his cousins, Joseph and Robert Knox, sons of  
his uncle, Joseph K. It is thought that he had a numerous  
family. So far we have been unable to find any of them. If any  
of the cousins know anything further of this branch, we would  
be pleased to hear from them.

SECTION II.

3 Benjamin<sup>3</sup> Knox, third son of William<sup>2</sup> Knox, Sr., and wife,  
married Miss Katie Wilson, and lived in Rowan county, N. C.,  
where his father before him had lived and died, and where one  
of his grandsons, James Knox, now lives; which land, it is  
thought, was a part of the 600 acres originally bought and settled  
on by his grandfather, John Knox, emigrant. Benjamin K. was  
a soldier in the Revolution; must have been quite youthful, as  
his father was also in the army. We have heard incidents of his  
bravery related by some of his descendants, but cannot recall  
them now.

J. R. W.  
8800 Inv.  
Rev. War.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
BUREAU OF PENSIONS,  
WASHINGTON, D. C., *June 2, 1904.*

MADAM: In reply to your request for a statement of the mili-  
tary history of Benjamin Knox, a soldier of the Revolutionary  
War, you will find below the desired information as contained in  
his (or his widow's) application for pension on file in this  
Bureau.

Date of enlistment, January, 1780; length of service, three months; rank, private; officers under whom service was rendered, Captain, John Sloan; Colonel, Hamright; State of North Carolina.

Summer, 1780; length of service three months; rank, private; officers under whom service was rendered, Captain, Joseph Graham; Colonel, Dixon; State of North Carolina.

Also served many other short tours amounting to four months not definitely described.

Battles engaged in, Ramsour's Mills and Cowan Ford; residence of soldier at enlistment, Rowan county, N. C.; date of application for pension, November 19, 1832; residence at date of application, Rowan county, N. C.; age at date of application, seventy-two years. Remarks: His claim was allowed.

Very respectfully, E. T. WARE, *Commissioner*.

*Miss Hattie S. Goodman, Statesville, N. C.*

Benjamin<sup>3</sup> Knox had twelve children, seven sons and five daughters. All lived to be grown and married; most of them raised large families. All except Ezekiel and Wilson remained in the old North State, N. C. We are not informed as to the order in which the children came.

#### ISSUE.

1 William<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of Benjamin Knox and wife, Katie Wilson, married Jane Niblock, lived in Iredell county, N. C.; had ten children.

1 Zilpha<sup>5</sup> R. Knox, married a Montgomery.

#### ISSUE.

1 Lizzie<sup>6</sup> Montgomery.

2 Washington<sup>6</sup> Montgomery.

3 Kate<sup>6</sup> Montgomery.

2 George<sup>5</sup> N. Knox.

3 Martha<sup>5</sup> J. Knox.

4 Frances<sup>5</sup> C. Knox, married a Montgomery.

5 Eleanor<sup>5</sup> G. Knox, married a Mr. Lazenby.

ISSUE.

1 Laura<sup>6</sup> Lazenby.

2 Lee<sup>6</sup> Lazenby.

3 Mamie<sup>6</sup> Lazenby. Reside in Statesville, N. C.

6 Benjamin<sup>5</sup> R. Knox, married widow Jane Young; one daughter Lizzie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

7 William<sup>5</sup> L. Knox, married Ann Knox, his cousin. Reside in Iredell county, N. C.

ISSUE.

1 Lula<sup>6</sup> C. Knox, married George W. Moore; one son, Clarence<sup>7</sup> Moore.

2 Marshall<sup>6</sup> J. Knox.

3 Hubbard<sup>6</sup> Allen Knox, studying for the ministry.

4 Ada Leona<sup>6</sup> Knox.

5 Elizabeth<sup>6</sup> Ann Knox.

6 Chalmers<sup>6</sup> Harrell Knox.

8 Bert<sup>5</sup> Knox, married Mildred Jones.

ISSUE.

1 Ada<sup>6</sup> Knox.

2 Anna<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 William<sup>6</sup> Knox.

4 Frank<sup>6</sup> Knox.

5 Mattie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

6 Mary<sup>6</sup> Knox.

7 Addie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

8 Jessie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

9 Bulah<sup>6</sup> Knox.

10 Samuel<sup>6</sup> Knox.

9 Mary<sup>5</sup> M. Knox.

10 Amos<sup>5</sup> F. Knox.

---

2 Samuel<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of Benjamin<sup>3</sup> Knox and Katie Wilson Knox, married a Miss Burris.

ISSUE.

1 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Knox married Matthew Barber.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Laura<sup>6</sup> Barber, married first Frank Thompson.
- 2 Jennie<sup>6</sup> Barber married Martin Phifer.<sup>a</sup>

## ISSUE.

- 1 Maggie<sup>7</sup> Phifer married Richard Guffey.
- 2 Barber<sup>7</sup> Phifer.
- 3 Allen<sup>7</sup> Phifer married Lena Knox, who also belongs on another branch.
- 4 Calvin<sup>7</sup> Phifer.
- 5 Hodge<sup>7</sup> Phifer.
- 6 Lizzie<sup>7</sup> Phifer.
- 7 Ada<sup>7</sup> Phifer.
- 8 Ora<sup>7</sup> Phifer.
- 9 Floyd<sup>7</sup> Phifer.

2 Ben<sup>5</sup> Allen Knox, son of Samuel Knox, whose wife was a Burris. Mr. Ben Allen Knox was a soldier in the C. S. A. He gives the following, relating to his service: "While in my boyhood, in 1860, the cry for soldiers came, and I joined the army, Company 'B,' organized at Rowan Mills, now Cleveland, N. C., with James H. Wood as Captain. In a few months we were taken to Richmond and there armed. During our stay in Richmond, the first battle was fought. We were in the following battles: Seven Pines, Cold Harbor, Seven Days' Fight around Richmond, Cedar Run (where Capt. Wood was killed), Gettysburg, Petersburg, Bloody Lane, and at Appomattox Courthouse where General R. E. Lee surrendered."

He and family are Presbyterians. Reside at Cleveland, N. C. He married a Miss McKinnon, had two daughters:

- 1 Gussie<sup>6</sup> Knox, married John Johnston, of Mocksville, N. C.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Son, Knox<sup>7</sup> Johnston.

---

<sup>a</sup> In Wheeler's *History of North Carolina* we find frequent mention of the name *Martin Phifer*. On page 268 we see he was a member of the House of Commons from Mecklenburg county in 1777. Also, one Caleb Phifer was member of the House of Commons from 1778 to 1786.



BEN ALLEN KNOX, CLEVELAND, N. C.





2 Jimmie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 James<sup>5</sup> Knox married a Gillespie.

ISSUE.

1 Bettie<sup>6</sup> Knox married Thomas Cowan, Elmwood, N. C.

ISSUE.

1 Katie<sup>7</sup> Cowan.

2 Allen<sup>7</sup> Cowan.

3 James<sup>7</sup> Cowan.

4 Annie<sup>7</sup> Cowan.

5 Howard<sup>7</sup> Cowan.

6 Elmer<sup>7</sup> Cowan.

7 Maud<sup>7</sup> Cowan.

8 Mary<sup>7</sup> Cowan.

2 Pinkney<sup>6</sup> Knox married Kate Steel.

ISSUE.

Walter<sup>7</sup> Irvin Knox.

4 Jane<sup>5</sup> Knox married a Young, had one daughter: Mollie<sup>6</sup> Young, married John H. Carson.

ISSUE.

1 Mamie<sup>7</sup> Carson.

2 Samuel<sup>7</sup> Carson.

3 Cora<sup>7</sup> Carson.

4 Hattie<sup>7</sup> Carson.

5 Daisy<sup>7</sup> Carson.

3 John<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of Benjamin Knox, married a Miss Chunn. Lived in Iredell county, N. C.; had six children:

1 Robert<sup>5</sup> C. Knox, Oak Forest, N. C., married a Mills.

ISSUE.

1 Robert<sup>6</sup> M. Knox, in the mercantile business, in Statesville, N. C., married Miss Patterson.

ISSUE.

1 William Banner Knox.

2 Robert Moffatt Knox.

3 Eva White Knox.

2 Theophilus<sup>6</sup> L. Knox.

3 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Knox, a merchant at Mt. Ulla, N. C., married, in June, 1902, Janie Moore.

4 James<sup>6</sup> A. Knox.

5 Leonidas<sup>6</sup> G. Knox.

6 Victoria<sup>6</sup> C. Knox married Theophilus Niblock, son of Alexander Niblock.

#### ISSUE.

1 Pearl<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

2 Wade<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

3 Robert<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

4 Madge<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

5 James<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

6 George<sup>7</sup> Lee Niblock.

7 Octavia<sup>6</sup> M. Knox, married Frank Holton.

#### ISSUE.

1 Paul<sup>7</sup> Holton.

2 Annie<sup>7</sup> Holton.

3 Andry<sup>7</sup> M. Holton.

4 Jaunita<sup>7</sup> De Witt Holton.

8 Mildred<sup>6</sup> F. Knox married Frank Steele.

#### ISSUE.

1 Florence<sup>7</sup> Steele.

2 Thomas<sup>7</sup> Steele.

3 Katie<sup>7</sup> Steele.

4 Callie<sup>7</sup> Steele.

9 Dora<sup>6</sup> J. Knox.

2 John<sup>5</sup> W. Knox.

3 Mary<sup>5</sup> E. Knox married M. Dwite Phifer, Statesville, N. C. Mr. Phifer was a son of Benjamin Phifer.

#### ISSUE.

1 Fred<sup>6</sup> Phifer.

2 Tossie<sup>6</sup> Phifer.

3 Lucretia<sup>6</sup> Phifer.

4 Phipps<sup>6</sup> Phifer.

4 Jane<sup>5</sup> S. Knox married H. M. Hughey, son of Jacob Hughey.

1 Son, James<sup>6</sup> Hughey.

5 Susan<sup>5</sup> F. Knox.

6 Benjamin<sup>5</sup> T. Knox.

---

4 Ezekiel<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of Benjamin<sup>3</sup> Knox and Katie Wilson, was born in North Carolina, August, 1802, emigrated to Perry county, Mo., about the year 1828. He married in September, 1829, Mary C. Hughey, who was also a North Carolinian by birth, was born November 5, 1808, died August 2, 1885. He died July 23, 1860. Miss Hughey had gone to Missouri a few years previous to their marriage. He settled at Brazean, and raised a family of five boys and four girls. He made two trips back to North Carolina, the first time in a wagon, in 1833, the last time on horseback, in 1845. His parents lived and died on the place where they settled, one-half mile from Brazean Church, and were buried in the Brazean graveyard. Their children all settled in Missouri, and have lived in that State all their lives. Most of the descendants are farmers, one a lawyer. The great majority are Presbyterians—a few Methodists (South). All are Democrats. None of them have ever held any high office, though many are now holding office in both church and state, on school boards, etc. They are straight forward, industrious, honest farmers; are of the very best in their vicinity. All have a good practical education, some of the young men have attended the State University.

ISSUE.

1 William<sup>5</sup> P. Knox, born October 22, 1830, married Surilda McLain, in 1856. Reside at Caledonia, Mo.

ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Jane Knox married Thos. Goody Koontz.

ISSUE.

1 Knox<sup>7</sup> Goody Koontz.

2 Lettie<sup>7</sup> G.

3 May<sup>7</sup> G.

4 Florence<sup>7</sup> Goody Koontz.

2 Joseph<sup>6</sup> Knox married Miss Hunt.

One child, Josephine<sup>7</sup> Knox.

---

2 Robert<sup>5</sup> G. Knox, born September 2, 1832, married Sarah Farrar, died 1862.

One son, Charles<sup>6</sup> E. Knox.

3 Henry<sup>5</sup> B. Knox, born June 6, 1834, married Sophia Abernathy. Post-office, Brazeau, Mo.

#### ISSUE.

1 Willie<sup>6</sup> A. Knox married Joseph Fenwick.

#### ISSUE.

1 Franklin<sup>7</sup> Fenwick.

2 Lucile<sup>7</sup> Fenwick.

3 Clotilda<sup>7</sup> Fenwick.

2 C. B.<sup>6</sup> Knox married Carrie Cashion.

#### ISSUE.

1 Floyd<sup>7</sup> Knox.

2 Edwin<sup>7</sup> Knox.

3 Mary<sup>7</sup> Knox.

4 Catharine<sup>5</sup> E. Knox, born July 21, 1836, married, September, 1855, R. A. Wilson.

#### ISSUE.

1 R.<sup>6</sup> P. Wilson married Lillie Seibert, December 14, 1882.  
One child, Kent<sup>7</sup> Wilson. Post-office address, Jackson, Mo.

---

5 John<sup>5</sup> W. Knox, born February 15, 1839, married Martha E. McNeely, November, 1859.

#### ISSUE.

1 Chloe<sup>6</sup> Knox married L. L. McNeely, November 9, 1892.

#### ISSUE.

1 Ethel<sup>7</sup> McNeely.

2 Grace<sup>7</sup> McNeely.

3 Lela<sup>7</sup> McNeely.

4 Lester<sup>7</sup> McNeely.

2 Lillie<sup>6</sup> Knox married David C. Hope, April 5, 1892.

ISSUE.

1 Nellie<sup>7</sup> Hope.

3 Willis<sup>6</sup> Knox married Miss Shoults.

ISSUE.

1 Magdaline<sup>7</sup> and Mildred<sup>7</sup> Knox, twins.

We are indebted to Mr. Willis Knox for the record of his grandfather's branch. He seems to prize very much his copy of the Knox tree. His address is Shawneetown, Mo.

4 Walter<sup>6</sup> Knox married Miss Wilson.

ISSUE.

1 Carol<sup>7</sup> Wilson.

2 Mary<sup>7</sup> Maud Wilson.

6 Mary Jane<sup>5</sup> Knox, born December 11, 1841, married J. S. Lane, October 7, 1858.

ISSUE.

1 Thos.<sup>6</sup> R. Lane married Alice Milster, December 22, 1881.

ISSUE.

1 Birdie<sup>7</sup> Lane.

2 Lela<sup>7</sup> Lane.

3 Guy<sup>7</sup> Lane.

4 Hazel<sup>7</sup> Lane.

2 Edward<sup>6</sup> Lane married Fannie Milster, April 10, 1890.

ISSUE.

1 Alvine<sup>7</sup> Lane.

2 Chester<sup>7</sup> Lane.

3 Eddie<sup>7</sup> Lane.

4 John<sup>7</sup> Lane.

3 Joseph<sup>6</sup> Lane married Hattie Luckey, December 4, 1890.

ISSUE.

1 Roberta<sup>7</sup> Lane.

2 Percy<sup>7</sup> Lane.

3 Virgie<sup>7</sup> Lane. Brazean, Mo.

4 Barbara<sup>6</sup> Lane.

5 Benjamin<sup>6</sup> Lane married Miss Abernathey.

ISSUE.

1 William<sup>7</sup> Lane.

2 Howard<sup>7</sup> Lane.

6 Idell<sup>6</sup> Lane married a Luckey.

ISSUE.

1 Mamie<sup>7</sup> Luckey.

2 Harold<sup>7</sup> Luckey.

7 James<sup>5</sup> M. Knox, born February 15, 1849. Residence, Longtown, Mo. He married first time Willie Nance, in 1866; married second Eliza Welker, in 1890.

ISSUE.

1 Edward<sup>6</sup> Knox.

2 Samuel<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 Nora<sup>6</sup> Knox married a Moore.

ISSUE.

1 Patrick<sup>7</sup> Moore.

2. Ina<sup>7</sup> Moore.

3 ———.

4 ———.

4 Jennie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

5 Nellie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

6 Wilfred<sup>6</sup> Knox.

7 Birdie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

8 Bertie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

---

8 Julia<sup>5</sup> Knox, born 1853, married Richard B. Price, October 14, 1886. Post-office, Golden City, Mo.

9 Surilda<sup>5</sup> Knox, born March 11, 1856, died 1872.



5 Mary<sup>4</sup> Knox, daughter of Benjamin K——, married Levi Niblock, Rowan county, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 George<sup>5</sup> Niblock married Laura Cowan. Live at Cool Springs, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 John<sup>6</sup> Niblock married Sallie Foster.

## ISSUE.

1 Foster<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

2 Lucy<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

3 Mabel<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

4 Laura<sup>7</sup> Cowan Niblock.

2 Cowan<sup>6</sup> Niblock married Dora Renshaw.

## ISSUE.

1 Malcolm<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

3 Mary<sup>6</sup> Niblock married Clifford Crawford.

## ISSUE.

1 Fred<sup>7</sup> Crawford.

4 Elizabeth<sup>6</sup> Niblock.

5 Ida<sup>6</sup> Niblock.

6 Gracy<sup>6</sup> Niblock.

---

2 Alexander<sup>5</sup> Niblock married a Miss Cowan, died of disease, June, 1863, in Fifty-seventh North Carolina Regiment, C. S. A.

## ISSUE.

1 Frank<sup>6</sup> Niblock married Fannie Renshaw.

## ISSUE.

1 William<sup>7</sup> Newton Niblock.

2 Eugene<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

3 Ruth<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

4 Naomi<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

5 Cliff<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

6 Mary<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

7 Linda<sup>7</sup> Niblock.

2 Theophilus<sup>6</sup> Niblock married Victoria Knox. Had six children. For names, see their mother's branch, several pages back.

3 Terrissa<sup>5</sup> Niblock married Addison Henley, Iredell county, N. C.

#### ISSUE.

1 Kate<sup>6</sup> Henley married a Holman, Mocksville, N. C.

2 Matilda<sup>6</sup> Henley married Kimball.

---

4 Thomas<sup>5</sup> Niblock was a soldier in the C. S. A., in Company "C," Fifty-seventh Regiment c. October 6, 1863. He married Samantha Renshaw.

#### ISSUE.

1 Kate<sup>6</sup> Niblock.

2 Maggie<sup>6</sup> Niblock married Locke Steele.

3 Bert<sup>6</sup> Niblock.

4 Sallie<sup>6</sup> Niblock.

5 Chalmers<sup>6</sup> Niblock.

6 Lee<sup>6</sup> Niblock.

---

6 Benjamin<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of Benjamin<sup>3</sup> Knox, Sr., married Jane Luckey.

#### ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>5</sup> Knox married N. F. Steele.

#### ISSUE.

1 M.<sup>6</sup> K. Steele married Ella Turner.

2 Minna<sup>6</sup> Steele.

3 Julia<sup>6</sup> Steele married Hicks.

#### ISSUE.

1 Claude<sup>7</sup> Hicks.

2 Effie<sup>7</sup> Hicks.

3 Dora<sup>7</sup> Hicks.

4 Nola<sup>7</sup> Hicks.

5 Allen<sup>7</sup> Hicks.

---

2 Catharine Knox married Thomas M. Gillespie.

3 John Knox married a Miss Gillespie.

ISSUE.

- 1 Joseph G. Knox married a Miss Cook.
- 4 Tillie Knox.
- 5 Lavinia Knox married first Marlin, second a Martin.
- 6 William Knox married Lizzie Gillespie.

ISSUE.

- 1 Jimmie Knox.
- 2 Mary Knox.
- 3 Jay Knox.
- 4 Gus Knox.
- 7 Ann Knox married William Knox, her cousin; had six children. See her uncle William's branch.

- 7 Frances<sup>4</sup> Knox, daughter of Benjamin K., Sr., married Matthew Steele.

ISSUE.

- 1 Matthew<sup>5</sup> Steele, Jr., married a Miss Cowan.

ISSUE.

- 1 Varner<sup>6</sup> Steele married Bulah Fraley.

ISSUE.

- 1 Maude<sup>7</sup> Steele.
- 2 May<sup>7</sup> Steele.
- 3 Leon<sup>7</sup> Steele.
- 4 Willie<sup>7</sup> Steele.
- 2 William<sup>5</sup> Steele married a Miss Hughey.

ISSUE.

- 1 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Steele married Irene Kincaid, both died.

ISSUE.

1. \_\_\_\_\_.
2. \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2 Frank<sup>6</sup> Steele.
- 3 Hughey<sup>6</sup> Steele.

4 Locke<sup>6</sup> Steele married Mrs. Irene K. Steele, his brother Thomas' widow. After her death he married Maggie Niblock.

5 Eddie<sup>6</sup> Steele.

6 Lottie<sup>6</sup> Steele married Rhodes Guffey, Salisbury, N. C.

3 John<sup>5</sup> Steele married first a Luckey, second an Irvin.

#### ISSUE.

1 Luckey<sup>6</sup> Steele, died when a young man.

2 Fannie<sup>6</sup> Steele married White Fraley. He died in 1901.

#### ISSUE.

1 William<sup>7</sup> L. Fraley married Mattie Patton.

2 Bulah<sup>7</sup> White Fraley married Varner Steele. Four children, as already stated.

3 Jane<sup>7</sup> C. Fraley.

4 Claude<sup>7</sup> B. Fraley.

5 John<sup>7</sup> Steele Fraley married Desda Gillean.

6 Maggie<sup>7</sup> May Fraley.

7 Katie<sup>7</sup> Fraley.

8 Fannie<sup>7</sup> W. Fraley.

9 Nealy<sup>7</sup> R. Fraley.

10 Annie<sup>7</sup> Fraley.

3 Matthew<sup>6</sup> Steele, died in early manhood; never married.

4 Jane<sup>6</sup> Ann Steele married Robert Foard.

#### ISSUE.

1 Callie<sup>7</sup> Foard.

2 Maggie<sup>7</sup> Foard.

3 Laura<sup>7</sup> Foard.

4 Robert<sup>7</sup> Foard.

5 May<sup>6</sup> Steele married Thomas Kincaid, Statesville, N. C.

6 Kate<sup>6</sup> Steele married Pink Knox; one child, Walter Irvin Knox.

7 Maggie<sup>6</sup> Steele.

8 Lela<sup>6</sup> Steele married Lee Kincaid. One child.

9 Joseph<sup>6</sup> Steele.

10 J. Ramsay<sup>6</sup> Steele, died.

Most of these Steele families have lived in the bounds of old Third Creek Presbyterian Church, are members of, and some of them officers in that church.

## SECTION III.

8 Robert<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of Benjamin Knox, Sr., married Catharine Clark.

## ISSUE.

1 Jinnie<sup>5</sup> Knox married Cap Seine. Live near Mocksville, N. C.

2 John<sup>5</sup> S. Knox married Mary Graham, Cleveland, N. C. He served in the Confederate Army. Enlisted June 1, 1863, in Company "B," Second North Carolina Cavalry, when eighteen years old.

## ISSUE.

1 Daisy<sup>6</sup> Knox.

2 Robert<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 Katie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Knox married first Robert S. Cowan, of Rowan county, who was killed below Richmond, June, 1862. He was in the Thirty-fourth Regiment, Company "D," was second sergeant, pr. to second lieutenant. By him she had two children.

1 J. Leonidas<sup>6</sup> Cowan married Mary Lizzie Mills. One child, Anna<sup>7</sup> Robinson Cowan. Reside in Statesville, N. C.

2 Zulia<sup>6</sup> Cowan married Robert C. Knox, who also belongs to another branch of the family.

## ISSUE.

1 Margaret<sup>7</sup> Linda Knox.

2 Nannie<sup>7</sup> Irene Knox.

3 Ruth<sup>7</sup> Cowan Knox.

Margaret Knox married second time Nathan Neely.

## ISSUE.

1 Cullie<sup>6</sup> Neely married John Houston.

## ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>7</sup> Houston.
- 2 Flake<sup>7</sup> Houston.
- 3 John<sup>7</sup> Bell Houston.
- 4 S.<sup>7</sup> A. Houston. Reside near Mt. Ulla, Rowan Co., N. C.
- 2 Kate<sup>6</sup> Neely married William Lawrence, Charlotte, N. C.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Bessie<sup>7</sup> Lawrence.
- 2 Harry<sup>7</sup> Neely Lawrence.
- 3 Willie<sup>7</sup> Kate Lawrence.
- 3 Fannie<sup>6</sup> Neely married Walter Gilbert.

## ISSUE.

First, John<sup>7</sup> Neely Gilbert; second, Margaret<sup>7</sup> Gilbert. Statesville, N. C.

- 4 Eloise<sup>6</sup> Neely married Hugh Cowles, Statesville, N. C.
- 5 Lloyd<sup>6</sup> Neely.
- 4 Bert<sup>5</sup> Knox married Euphie Poston. Three children:
- 1 Lena<sup>6</sup> Knox married Allen Phifer, Cleveland, N. C.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Allen<sup>7</sup> Knox Phifer.
- 2 Katie<sup>6</sup> Knox married Arthur Craven.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Floyd<sup>7</sup> Pharr Craven.
  - 3 Robert<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 

5 Tillie<sup>5</sup> Knox married Thomas Patterson, Troutman's, N. C.  
One daughter, Katie<sup>6</sup> Patterson, married Espy Brawley.

6 James<sup>5</sup> W. Knox married Wilie Krider, daughter of Rev. B. Scott Krider, who at the time of his death was pastor of Thyatira Church, Rowan county, N. C.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Mamie<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 2 Howard<sup>6</sup> Knox. James Knox resides on the old Knox place, part of the 600 acre tract bought by James Knox, emigrant.

9 Margaret<sup>4</sup> Knox, daughter of Benjamin Knox, married John Knox, eldest son of Geo. Knox on the John Knox, Jr., branch. No children.

10 Matilda<sup>4</sup> Knox, daughter of Benjamin Knox, married James Kerr.

ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>5</sup> Jane Kerr married William Luckey, Cleveland, N. C.

ISSUE.

1 Lizzie<sup>6</sup> Luckey married William Allison. One child, Kerr<sup>7</sup> Allison.

2 Mary<sup>6</sup> Luckey.

3 Sallie<sup>6</sup> Luckey.

4 William<sup>6</sup> Luckey.

5 James<sup>6</sup> Luckey.

11 Jane<sup>4</sup> Knox married John Kerr. In Third Creek community.

ISSUE.

1 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Kerr married Scott Wood.

ISSUE.

1 Walter<sup>6</sup> Wood, and one daughter, dead.

2 Matilda<sup>6</sup> Kerr married Plyler.

ISSUE.

1 Hallie Plyler.

2 Grace Plyler.

3 Allen Plyler.

Lutishia Kerr.

12 Wilson<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of Benjamin Knox, went to Missouri or Alabama. Had two children, 1 William<sup>5</sup> Knox, 2 Fannie<sup>5</sup> Knox. We know nothing further of this branch.



## SECTION IV.

4 James<sup>3</sup> Knox, son of William<sup>2</sup> Knox and wife Allen, married twice. First wife was Ellen Graham, by whom he had two children, William and Rachel.

1 William<sup>4</sup> Knox married a Miss Foster. Had two sons:

1 John<sup>5</sup> L. Knox, of Cool Springs married Jane Forsythe. He died in 1901.

## ISSUE.

1 Katie<sup>6</sup> Knox married Logan Stimson, a druggist in Statesville, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 Meta<sup>7</sup> Stimson married A. S. Webb.

## ISSUE.

1 Halbert<sup>8</sup> Webb.

2 Maurice<sup>7</sup> Stimson.

3 Halbert<sup>7</sup> Stimson.

4 Rebecca<sup>7</sup> Stimson.

2 Debora<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 Allen<sup>6</sup> Knox, killed on railroad in 1900.

4 Nola<sup>6</sup> Knox married Charles E. Turner, who died in 1900.

## ISSUE.

1 Allen<sup>7</sup> Knox Turner.

2 Geneva<sup>7</sup> Turner.

5 Janie<sup>6</sup> E. Knox.

6 Eva<sup>6</sup> Knox died January, 1901.

2 James<sup>5</sup> Knox married a Miss Ruffy.

## ISSUE.

1 Bettie<sup>6</sup> Knox married Jacob Graham.

## ISSUE.

1 James<sup>7</sup> Graham.

2 Ollie<sup>7</sup> Graham.

2 Fannie<sup>6</sup> Knox married Hope Elliott.

One child, Mary Elliott; 2 ———

---

2 Rachel<sup>4</sup> Knox married Benjamin Poston. A brother to Mrs. N. F. Hall's mother.

ISSUE.

1 Margaret Poston married Samuel McCorkle, who was a grand or great-grandson of Rev. Samuel Eusebius McCorkle, of Thyatira Church, who was one among the pioneer preachers in Western North Carolina.

ISSUE.

1 William<sup>5</sup> McCorkle married Lizzie Clotfelter. He served two years in the civil war; lives near Mill Bridge.

ISSUE.

1 Henry<sup>6</sup> McCorkle married a Miss Shinn.

ISSUE.

1 Florence<sup>7</sup> McCorkle.

2 Clifford<sup>7</sup> McCorkle.

3 Alfred<sup>7</sup> McCorkle.

4 Lee<sup>7</sup> McCorkle.

2 Ella<sup>6</sup> McCorkle married Caleb Freeze.

ISSUE.

1 Ethel<sup>7</sup> Freeze.

2 Reese<sup>7</sup> Freeze.

3 Hubbard<sup>7</sup> Freeze.

4 Martha<sup>7</sup> Freeze.

3 Samuel<sup>6</sup> McCorkle.

4 Jay<sup>6</sup> McCorkle.

---

2 Thomas<sup>5</sup> McCorkle married Alice Hopkins. To Florida.

ISSUE.

1 Maggie McCorkle.

2 Ida McCorkle.

- 3 Arthur McCorkle.
- 4 Jay McCorkle.
- 5 May McCorkle.
- 6 Cora McCorkle.

3 Benjamin<sup>5</sup> McCorkle married Addie Sills. To Florida.

ISSUE.

- 1 Thomas<sup>6</sup> McCorkle.
- 2 Rome<sup>6</sup> McCorkle.
- 3 James<sup>6</sup> McCorkle.
- 4 Holt<sup>6</sup> McCorkle.
- 5 Maggie<sup>6</sup> McCorkle.

4 Jennie<sup>5</sup> McCorkle married Hunnycut, Elmwood, N. C.

ISSUE.

- 1 Arthur<sup>6</sup> Hunnycut.
- 2 Ovella<sup>6</sup> Hunnycut.
- 3 Iva<sup>6</sup> Hunnycut.
- 4 Oren<sup>6</sup> Hunnycut.
- 5 Ralph<sup>6</sup> Hunnycut.
- 6 Elmer<sup>6</sup> Hunnycut.

2 Richard<sup>5</sup> Poston married first Harrison; second Miss Ball.

ISSUE.

- 1 William<sup>6</sup> Poston.
- 2 Emeline<sup>6</sup> Poston.
- 3 Benjamin<sup>6</sup> Poston.
- 4 Minnie<sup>6</sup> Poston.
- 5 Walter<sup>6</sup> Poston.
- 6 Rockwell<sup>6</sup> Poston.

---

James<sup>3</sup> Knox married second time Elizabeth Foster. His descendants are as follows:

1 Margaret<sup>4</sup> Knox married John Thompson, Rowan Co., N. C.

ISSUE.

1 James<sup>5</sup> Thompson married a Miss Nancy Hellard.

ISSUE.

1 Locke<sup>6</sup> Thompson married Jinnie Purvine, Wood Leaf, N. C.

- 1 Maggie<sup>7</sup> Thompson married Ross Lyerly.
- 2 Frank<sup>7</sup> Thompson married Bessie Brown.
- 3 Walter<sup>7</sup> Thompson.
- 4 Jesse<sup>7</sup> Thompson.
- 5 Eulalia<sup>7</sup> Thompson.
- 6 Irene<sup>7</sup> Thompson.

2 Jinnie<sup>6</sup> Thompson married Mills, Statesville, N. C.

ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>7</sup> Mills.
- 2 Nannie<sup>7</sup> Mills.
- 3 Annie<sup>7</sup> Belle Mills.
- 4 Rosa<sup>7</sup> Mills.
- 5 Ernest<sup>7</sup> Mills.
- 6 John<sup>7</sup> Mack Mills.

3 Frank<sup>6</sup> Thompson married Laura Barber. No children.

2 Sarah<sup>5</sup> Thompson married Jesse Powlas. Both dead.

3 William<sup>5</sup> Thompson married Harriet Lyerly.

ISSUE.

1 Sallie<sup>6</sup> Thompson married Pinkney Thomason.

ISSUE.

- 1 Pliny<sup>7</sup> Thomason.
- 2 George<sup>7</sup> Thomason.
- 3 Jesse<sup>7</sup> Thomason.
- 4 Katie<sup>7</sup> Thomason.
- 5 Isabell<sup>7</sup> Thomason.

2 Mollie<sup>6</sup> Thompson married James Knox, Graham.

ISSUE.

- 1 William<sup>7</sup> Graham married Mary Wilhelm.
- 2 Bettie Graham married Motts Thomason.

4 Mary<sup>5</sup> Thompson married — — Freeze. One son, Benjamin<sup>6</sup> Freeze married Miss Stilus.

5 Turner<sup>5</sup> Thompson married ——— Pinkston.

ISSUE.

1 Maggie<sup>6</sup> Thompson married Flem Cauble.

ISSUE.

1 William<sup>7</sup> Cauble.

2 Walter<sup>7</sup> Cauble.

3 Nannie<sup>7</sup> Cauble.

4 ———.

2 Alice<sup>6</sup> Thompson married James Graham, of Cleveland, North Carolina.

ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>7</sup> Emma Graham.

2 James<sup>7</sup> Turner Graham.

3 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Thompson married Nolie Lyerly.

ISSUE.

1 ———

4 Frank<sup>6</sup> Thompson married Sallie Hall, Cleveland, N. C.  
One child, Lizzie<sup>7</sup> Wells Thompson.

5 Turner<sup>6</sup> Thompson, Jr., married Edith Brannum, of Missouri.

6 Jones<sup>6</sup> Thompson married Sallie Myers.

7 Carrie<sup>6</sup> Thompson.

---

6 John<sup>5</sup> Thompson. Killed in the civil war.

---

2 Elizabeth<sup>4</sup> Knox married Thomas Lightle. No children. Dead.

3 Ellen<sup>4</sup> Graham Knox married Portland Gay, Iredell county, North Carolina.

ISSUE.

1 Bettie<sup>5</sup> Gay married Hiel Poston, Iredell county, N. C.

ISSUE.

1 Elmina<sup>6</sup> Poston married N. B. Mills, a merchant in Statesville, N. C.

ISSUE.

- 1 Katie<sup>7</sup> Lee Mills.
- 2 Allen<sup>7</sup> Mills.
- 3 Lonnie<sup>7</sup> Mills.
- 4 Elmina<sup>7</sup> Mills.

2 Calvin<sup>6</sup> Poston married a Miss Ramsay.

ISSUE.

- 1 Julia<sup>7</sup> Poston.
- 2 Mabel<sup>7</sup> Poston.

3 Bettie<sup>6</sup> Poston married a Dry. (Concord, N. C.)

ISSUE.

- 1 Floyd Dry.
- 2 Lee Dry.
- 3 Jessie Dry.
- 4 Rena Dry.
- 5 \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6 \_\_\_\_\_.

4 Robert<sup>6</sup> Poston married Nannie Davidson.

ISSUE.

- 1 Louis<sup>7</sup> Poston. Address, Statesville, N. C.

5 William<sup>6</sup> Poston.

---

2 Knox<sup>5</sup> Gay married Miss Hare.

ISSUE.

- 1 Grace<sup>6</sup> Gay.
- 2 Lillie<sup>6</sup> Gay.

3 Isabella<sup>5</sup> Gay married James Dotson.

ISSUE.

1 Vance<sup>6</sup> Dotson married Luola Houpe, Statesville, N. C.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Eva<sup>7</sup> Dotson.
- 2 Hazel<sup>7</sup> Cox Dotson.
- 3 ———.

- 2 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Dotson.
- 3 John<sup>6</sup> Dotson.
- 4 Maggie<sup>6</sup> Dotson married Gaither, Harmony Hill, N. C.

---

4 Amanda<sup>5</sup> Gay.

4 Catharine<sup>4</sup> Chambers Knox married Franklin Gay, died in 1900.

## ISSUE.

1 Laura<sup>5</sup> Jane Gay married John B. Holman, a prominent, useful citizen of Iredell county, N. C.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Floyd<sup>6</sup> Gay Holman married a Spainhour.
- 2 Cornelia<sup>6</sup> J. Holman married Joseph Noell.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Robert<sup>7</sup> Noell.
- 2 Breta<sup>7</sup> Gay Noell.

---

5 James<sup>4</sup> Knox went West many years ago and died, leaving one son, William, who was killed in the C. S. A. If William married or left descendants we are not informed of it.

6 David<sup>4</sup> F. Knox married Margaret Goodman, Iredell county, N. C. He died 1901.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>5</sup> Knox married Chap Turner, Iredell county, N. C.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Dessie<sup>6</sup> Turner.
- 2 John<sup>6</sup> G. Turner.
- 3 David<sup>6</sup> Walter Turner.



2 Bettie<sup>5</sup> M. Knox married William W. Turner, who is Register of Deeds in Statesville, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 James<sup>6</sup> Leonidas Turner married May Shuford, Cooleemee, North Carolina.

2 David<sup>6</sup> Elmer Turner married Minnie Lee McNeely.

3 Margaret<sup>6</sup> Turner.

4 Alfred<sup>6</sup> Marvin Turner.

5 Fred<sup>6</sup> Henry Turner.

## CHAPTER VI.

### SAMUEL KNOX AND DESCENDANTS.

SAMUEL<sup>2</sup> KNOX, SR., son of John Knox, emigrant, and wife, Jean Knox, was born January 1, 1747. (This is the only one of the sons of John Knox, emigrant, whose date of birth we can give. It is obtained from the record sent us by one of his grandsons, William W. Knox, of Menlo, Ga.)

In 1774, Samuel Knox married Mary Luckie, who was born March 1, 1756. He was a soldier in the Revolution. Judge T. J. Davis, of Cane Spring, Ga., who married a granddaughter of Samuel Knox, Sr., wrote me that he talked with him about the Revolutionary war, and his having taken part in it. He also saw him die. After the close of the war he built Knox's fort in the State of Georgia for protection against the Cherokee Indians. The fort still remains, and is known as Knox's Fort. We have not learned its exact locality. Mr. Knox was a farmer; was a member of the Presbyterian Church. From his mother's will we learn that he and his brother Benjamin Knox were appointed executors of said will.

He died in Jackson county, Ga., about 1835, aged eighty-eight years; was buried in the cemetery at a Presbyterian Church, Olney, two miles from his residence. (Rev. John B. Wilson was the pastor of the Olney Church for many years.)

J. R. W.  
31802 Inv.  
Rev. War.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
BUREAU OF PENSIONS,  
WASHINGTON, D. C., *June 2, 1904.*

MADAM: In reply to your request for a statement of the military history of Samuel Knox, a soldier of the Revolutionary War, you will find below the desired information as contained in his application for pension on file in this Bureau.

Date of enlistment or appointment not remembered; length

of service, three months; rank, private; captain, Thos. Cowan; colonel, Davy; State, North Carolina.

Date of enlistment or appointment not remembered; length of service, two weeks; rank, private; captain, Joseph Dixon; colonel, Locks; State, North Carolina.

Date of enlistment or appointment not remembered; length of service, five months; rank, private; captain, Cowan; colonel, not stated; State, North Carolina.

Battles engaged in, Ramsours Mills; residence of soldier at enlistment, Rowan county, N. C.; date of application for pension, October 3, 1832; residence at date of application, Jackson county, Ga.; age at date of application, eighty-six years. Remarks, his claim was allowed.

Very respectfully,

E. T. WARE, *Commissioner*.

Miss Hattie S. Goodman, Statesville, N. C.

(See also official certificate from Department of the State Auditor, on page 35.)

His wife survived him a few years. She was an amiable lady, and the wife of his youth. He had four sons and four or five daughters.

1 James<sup>3</sup> Knox, eldest son of Samuel<sup>2</sup> Knox, Sr., was born June 5, 1775. The records sent in do not exactly agree as to his wife's name. One has it that he married a Miss *Cowan*, while, according to later data it would seem that he married a Miss *Lucky*, and after his death his widow married a Mr. *Cowan*. (There were several children by this marriage.)

James<sup>3</sup> Knox had one son and one daughter.

II. 1 David<sup>4</sup> Luckie Knox. See Section II.

2 Eliza<sup>4</sup> Knox, who died before reaching womanhood.

2 Jane<sup>3</sup> Knox, eldest daughter of Samuel Knox, Sr., was born May 22, 1777, married Alexander Luckie.

3 John<sup>3</sup> Knox, son of Samuel Knox, Sr., born October 6, 1779; died young.

4 Anna<sup>3</sup> Knox, daughter of Samuel Knox, Sr., born June 16, 1782; married William Jarratt.

## ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>4</sup> Jarratt, died 1860.
- 2 Dr. William<sup>4</sup> Jarratt, Milledgville, Ga.

5 Mary<sup>3</sup> Knox, born January 25, 1785; died young.

6 David<sup>3</sup> Knox, born October 13, 1787; died without issue.

III. 7 Samuel<sup>3</sup> Knox, Jr., son of Samuel Knox, Sr., was born October 6, 1789; married Mary Montgomery.

8 Cynthia<sup>3</sup> Knox, youngest child of Samuel Knox, Sr., was born 1790; died 1865. She married John Borders.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>4</sup> Borders, married Jarret Brooks.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Sally<sup>5</sup> Brooks.
- 2 Thomas<sup>5</sup> Brooks.
- 3 Pat<sup>5</sup> Brooks.

- 2 Virginia<sup>4</sup> Borders, married Ancil Cunningham.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>5</sup> Cunningham, married Mr. Bush.
- 2 Adaline<sup>5</sup> Cunningham, married an Allen.
- 3 John<sup>5</sup> Cunningham.
- 4 Victoria<sup>5</sup> Cunningham, married ———.
- 5 Cynthia<sup>5</sup> Cunningham, married Shuford.
- 6 Henry<sup>5</sup> Cunningham.
- 7 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Knox Cunningham.
- 8 Ancil<sup>5</sup> Cunningham.

- 
- 3 Adaline<sup>4</sup> Borders, married Thomas Bush.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Augustus<sup>5</sup> Bush.
- 2 Celestia<sup>5</sup> Bush.
- 3 Alice<sup>5</sup> Bush.
- 4 Mary<sup>5</sup> Bush.
- 5 Thomas<sup>5</sup> Bush.
- 6 Dora<sup>5</sup> Bush.
- 7 James<sup>5</sup> Knox Bush.



MRS. CYNTHIA KNOX BORDERS.



4 Serena<sup>4</sup> Ann Borders, born 1815; died 1887. She married Rev. S. G. Jenkins, a Baptist preacher.

ISSUE.

1 Cynthia<sup>5</sup> Jenkins married George Whatley, a lawyer. Mr. Whatley was killed in battle, while leading his company in a charge. He was a brave, good man.

ISSUE.

1 George<sup>6</sup> Whatley married Bessie Farret.

ISSUE.

1 Eula<sup>7</sup> Whatley.

2 George<sup>7</sup> Whatley.

3 Bates<sup>7</sup> Whatley.

2 Eula<sup>6</sup> Whatley married David Griffin.

2 Frances<sup>5</sup> Jenkins married Dr. J. Robertson.

ISSUE.

1 Edwin<sup>6</sup> Robertson.

3 John<sup>5</sup> Luther Jenkins, married Emma Bush.

ISSUE.

1 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Jenkins.

2 Hallie<sup>6</sup> Jenkins.

3 Clarence<sup>6</sup> Jenkins.

4 Alma<sup>6</sup> Jenkins.

4 Ellen<sup>5</sup> Jenkins, married a Jenkins.

5 James<sup>5</sup> Knox Jenkins married Lizzie ———.

ISSUE.

1 Ralph<sup>6</sup> Knox Jenkins.

6 Young<sup>5</sup> Jenkins.

7 Georgia<sup>5</sup> Jenkins married J. C. McMichael.



5 Eliza<sup>4</sup> Borders married Flourney Ponders.

ISSUE.

1 Benjamin<sup>5</sup> Knox Ponders.

2 James<sup>5</sup> Ponders.

3 Annie<sup>5</sup> Ponders married James Crook. One child, Flourney<sup>6</sup> Crook.

4 Susan<sup>5</sup> Ponders.

5 John<sup>5</sup> Ponders.

6 Ida<sup>5</sup> Ponders married Devotee Noble.

ISSUE.

1 Ponder<sup>6</sup> Noble.

2 Frank<sup>6</sup> Noble.

3 Grady<sup>6</sup> Noble.

4 John<sup>6</sup> Noble.

---

6 Samuel<sup>4</sup> K. Borders married Sally ———.

ISSUE.

1 Georgia<sup>5</sup> Borders married Mr. Christian.

ISSUE.

1 George<sup>6</sup> Christian.

2 Lena<sup>6</sup> Christian.

3 Aline<sup>6</sup> Christian.

4 Howard<sup>6</sup> Christian.

2 Mary<sup>5</sup> Borders married a Waters.

3 Annie<sup>5</sup> Borders.

4 John<sup>5</sup> Borders.

5 Hattie<sup>5</sup> Borders married Wilson.

6 Sallie<sup>5</sup> Borders married Cory.

7 Lillie<sup>5</sup> Borders.

---

7 Abner<sup>4</sup> Borders married Sarah ———.

ISSUE.

1 John<sup>5</sup> Borders.

2 James<sup>5</sup> K. Borders.

- 3 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Borders.
- 4 William<sup>5</sup> Borders.
- 5 Hopton<sup>5</sup> Borders.
- 6 Adaline<sup>5</sup> Borders married Glover.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Frank<sup>6</sup> Glover.
  - 2 William<sup>6</sup> Glover.
  - 3 Maud<sup>6</sup> Glover.
  - 4 Annie<sup>6</sup> Glover.
  - 5 Guy<sup>6</sup> Glover.
  - 6 Abner<sup>6</sup> Glover.
- 
- 7 Bob<sup>5</sup> Lee Borders.
  - 8 Charles<sup>5</sup> Borders.
  - 9 Abner<sup>5</sup> Borders.
  - 10 May<sup>5</sup> Borders.
- 

- 8 Evelyn<sup>4</sup> Borders married John Bush.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Della<sup>5</sup> Bush married Dupree.
- 2 Mary<sup>5</sup> Bush.
- 3 Tom<sup>5</sup> Bush.
- 4 Nannie<sup>5</sup> Bush.
- 5 Abner<sup>5</sup> Bush.

## SECTION II.

David<sup>4</sup> Luckie Knox, only son of James<sup>3</sup> Knox, who was the eldest son of Samuel<sup>2</sup> Knox, Sr., was born in Jackson county, Ga., March 25, 1801. In 1820 he married Elizabeth Montgomery, born 1800, sister to his uncle Samuel Knox's wife. They were daughters of Col. Hugh Montgomery. (The name Montgomery in Scotch is "Mount Gomer," Mountain Dwellers.) Col. Montgomery represented Jackson county in the State Senate many years. He was also Indian agent for the Cherokee purchase when Indians were taken West. It is said that Hugh

Montgomery and Governor McMinn were pioneers in sending out Presbyterian missionaries into North Georgia., and hence the origin of Presbyterianism in the Cherokee country. Col. Montgomery is buried at Alpine, Ga. David Luckie Knox and family moved from Georgia to McMinn county, Tenn., in 1830, and settled on the Hiwassee River. Two years later moving into the Cherokee nation, on south side of the river, in what is now Bradley county, where he lived until his death, in 1854.

He was a prosperous farmer, at his death owning one of the best farms on the river, also sixty-three slaves. He was politically a Whig, and a man of very forcible character, upright in his dealings with his fellow-men. He was unusually kind to his slaves. A few years prior to his death, he began the erection of a splendid brick residence on his farm, and completed it just before his death. His widow died in 1869. They raised a large family of children, fourteen in number, most of whom married and had families. Their names are as follows:

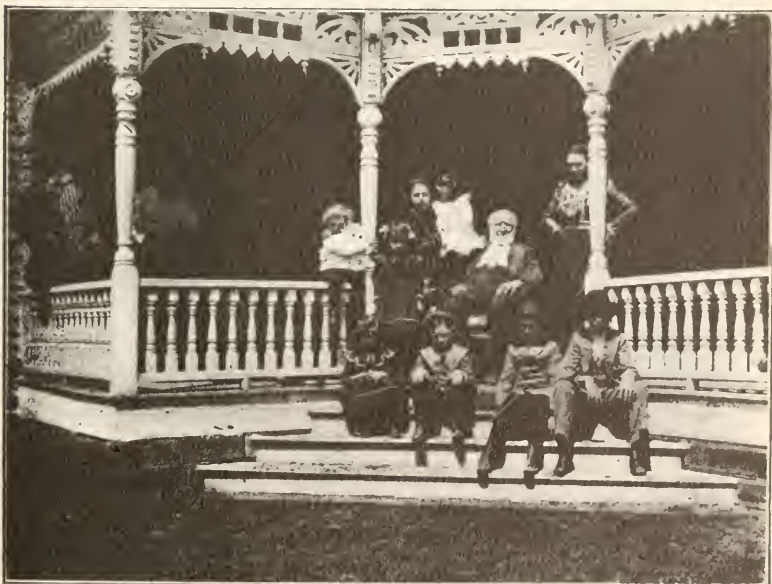
- 1 Cynthia Ann Knox.
- 2 James Montgomery Knox.
- 3 Hugh C. Knox.
- 4 Samuel Knox.
- 5 Christopher Columbus Knox.
- 6 Mary Jane Knox.
- 7 William Knox.
- 8 Joseph Scott Knox.
- 9 Julia Knox.
- 10 Margaret Knox.
- 11 Tho. Jefferson Knox.
- 12 Nancy Agnes Knox.
- 13 Callie E. Knox.
- 14 Henry Harrison Knox.

1 Cynthia<sup>s</sup> Ann Knox married James Parks, of Polk county, Tenn. Had several children; all died young.

2 James<sup>s</sup> Montgomery Knox, of Cleveland, Tenn., was born July 11, 1822, married in 1848, Nancy A. Camp, who was born in 1832. No children. He was for years in the mercantile busi-



CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS KNOX, JACKSBORO, TEX.



CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS KNOX AND SCME OF HIS GRANDCHILDREN.



ness at Dahlonega, Ga.; later moved to Charleston, Tenn., where he was a successful merchant. Accumulating a sufficiency, he retired in 1869. He was for years previous to his death president of the Bank of Charleston, in Cleveland, Tenn.; was a ruling elder in the Cumberland Presbyterian Church, taking a great interest in all church affairs. Contributed liberally toward the erection of the Cumberland Presbyterian Churches at both Knoxville and Chattanooga, Tenn. He educated several young men for the ministry; was generous to the poor and needy, and loved by all who knew him. He died in 1892 at Cleveland, where he had resided some years.

3 Hugh<sup>5</sup> Crawford Knox never married; lived most of his life in Charleston, Tenn.; came to his death by being kicked by a mule in 1882.

4 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Knox emigrated to near Decatur, Texas, where he died in 1887. He married Mary E. Grills. One child:

Harriet<sup>6</sup> Elizabeth Knox married Edward Maddox.

#### ISSUE.

1 John<sup>7</sup> Alfred Maddox.

2 James<sup>7</sup> Samuel Maddox.

3 David<sup>7</sup> Lucky Maddox.

4 Jodie<sup>7</sup> Wood Maddox.

Christopher<sup>5</sup> Columbus Knox was one of fourteen children of David Lucky Knox, and his wife Elizabeth Montgomery, all of whom lived to the age of maturity. His parents emigrated from Georgia to Tennessee, and settled on the Hiwassee River, in Polk or Bradley county, when the tide of emigration set in westward. They were large slave-owners, and reared their family on a river plantation, near Charleston. Here he spent his early life, grew up to manhood's estate, and was married on his birthday, at twenty-three years of age.

#### MELITA JANE WEIR, HIS WIFE.

No account of his life, however brief, would be complete without mention of his wife, Melita Jane Weir, to whom he was married on February 21, 1850. The union was a very happy one; it



was indissoluble indeed, in heart as well as in hand, which throughout their future was both beautiful and inspiring. She was a daughter of Samuel Weir and his wife, Sarah Jane Bradford; was reared in the same neighborhood, with like ideals and ambitions, and inspired by the same character of hope and aspirations.

#### THEIR EARLY LIFE.

They established for themselves a home, nearby the old homesteads, and started the pathway of life together, with all the buoyancy of youth; happiness attended them on their journey and success crowned their efforts. Until the blight of internecine strife and civil war invaded the Southland, they lived amid pleasant surroundings, and enjoyed all the comforts and luxuries that hearts could desire, but the ravages of the period of 1861-1865, fell heavily upon them, and they emerged from its distresses with financial embarrassment hovering over their future. Plantations were in ruin all about them, the slaves were freed, fortunes had been swept away, and they themselves escaped not the common lot.

Shortly after the close of this trying period, realizing that a new start in life must be made, the "old home" was disposed of, and they moved on to a farm adjoining the town of Charleston, where its schools and educational opportunities could be taken advantage of, for a large and growing family of children. Here they resided until the year 1870, when a desire to better conditions impelled them to seek a new home in the far West. Nine children had been born to them, seven of whom accompanied them on this journey; the other two lay buried in the churchyard at Charleston, their last resting place appropriately marked.

#### THEIR JOURNEY TO TEXAS.

Seeing their older children arriving at the age of maturity, and desiring that they might avail themselves of the opportunities offered in a new country, he disposed of all their possessions, except personal goods, and in November, 1870, started from the home of their nativity to the frontier of Northwest Texas, intent upon bettering the financial condition of himself and family



amid the vicissitudes and hardships of an unsettled country, and to them an unknown land.

This was at a period when few railways traversed the country and spanned the rivers, hence travelling accommodations were very meager, and they were six weeks on the journey. Taking passage on a boat at Memphis they went down the Mississippi River to New Orleans, thence across the Gulf of Mexico to Galveston, and thence by rail to Bremond, the terminus of the Houston and Texas Central Railroad. Here wagons and teams were purchased and the remainder of the journey, two hundred miles was completed overland to Birdville, a small settlement seven miles from Fort Worth, in Tarrant county; after resting here a few weeks, stopping with relatives, they continued their journey thirty miles further on to Veal Station, in Parker county, where a farm had been rented for the next year.

Notwithstanding winter was at hand, and had spread her freezing blasts all around them, a desire to get into their new home, impelled them to leave the sheltering roof of friends and relatives on the morning of December 23, 1870, two days before Christmas, to take up their abode amid the hardships and trials of life on the frontier.

#### EARLY DAYS IN TEXAS.

The "blue northers" of Texas, in those early days carried consternation to the heart and fear to the mind of the most intrepid; man and beast alike sought protection from its icy blast. Coming suddenly and almost without warning, apparently from a clear sky, suffering awaited the belated traveller and death, unless refuge could be found from its freezing shafts. Shortly after starting out they made their first acquaintance with this terror of western climate; a bitter cold wind blew up from the North, and while crossing the Grand Prairie, it came upon them in all its fury. Protecting the family as best they could, in the wagons, they trudged on until late in the afternoon, when they came upon an old abandoned cabin, sheltered by bluffs, where they stopped for the night, making themselves comfortable by big log fires, and the next afternoon, Christmas Eve, arrived at

their destination, in a blinding snow storm, "strangers in a strange land." After living here two years they moved to the white settlements in Tarrant county, and after two years more moved back again to Veal Station, where they remained until the fall of the year 1877.

While living in the white settlements another child was born to them, but died in infancy, and was buried in the graveyard at Birdville, in Tarrant county; while here the only living daughter was married in 1874 to C. C. Culton, of Springtown, Texas. The next year the family moved back to Veal Station, in Parker county.

#### LIFE ON THE FRONTIER.

In 1877, the oldest son acquired a tract of land, located eight miles north of Jacksboro, in Jack county; thither in November they removed, and built a home, opening up a farm, where they could permanently abide; here the younger children of the family grew up, and from thence upon arriving at maturity, went forth to earn their livelihood. Flocks of goats and sheep and herds of cattle were gradually acquired by different members of the family, until finally the "old home" developed into a large stock ranch, owned and stocked by the eldest son, James W. Knox.

#### DEATH OF HIS WIFE.

His wife, Melita Jane Knox, died at the home of their daughter, Mrs. Culton, in Springtown, Texas, on October 27, 1880, after a short illness; all the family were at her bedside, except two sons, James and Henry, who were unavoidably detained at Jacksboro. For nearly nineteen years he lived on, bearing his grief and carrying his sorrow, in separation from her, who had been to him, a help-meet indeed, devoting his thoughts and life to his children, intent only upon their happiness and welfare; and although the place at his side was vacant and the void could not be filled, yet he found solace in the reflections of a well spent life, and joy in the prosperity and success of his loved ones.

#### IN HIS OLD AGE.

The three oldest sons were located in Jacksboro, Texas, and he spent much of his time in their homes, making periodical visits

to his other children, at least once each year; he preferred, however, to make his home on the ranche, close to nature and nature's heart, and where his wife had spent the last years of her life. The picture shows him on his favorite saddled horse, "Brownie," in which manner he employed much of his time and found recreation.

Throughout his life he was robust and healthy, and after moving to Texas, had scarcely known a day's sickness, until a few months before his death, but the grim reaper could not be resisted, the strong constitution and even stronger heart could not resist the ravages of years; one vital spot after another developed its enfeebled condition, until senility, complicated by disease, broke the brittle thread of life, and he passed away at the home of his son, David L. Knox, in Jacksboro, on April 12, 1899.

#### HIS LAST DAYS.

A few days before his death, realizing that the end could not be far off, all the members of his family were summoned to his bedside, and for more than a week all his children and grandchildren were continuously with him, to minister to his wants, and comfort him in his sickness. His mind was strong and vigorous, and even to the very last he was able to get up and go about the house, from room to room, with the assistance of his children, who attended at his side and humored his every wish.

Two days before death came upon him, loving hands carried him out on the gallery, in his big arm chair, where he spent much of his time and secured "a Kodak picture," with his nine living grandchildren clustered fondly about him. This was the work of his daughter-in-law, Mrs. James W. Knox, of Jacksboro, and is highly prized by the family, being the last picture of him, and perpetuating the last memories.

He lived more than "threescore years and ten," and departed "for that undiscovered country from whose bourne no traveller ever returns," at the ripe old age of seventy-two years, one month and twenty-one days; his last days were days of happiness, and his last hours were hours of peace.

## A TRIBUTE TO HIS CHARACTER.

The following is contained in a letter to members of the family, written on the occasion of his death, by a brother-in-law, John B. Weir, of Washington, D. C., who probably knew him as no other person did, other than his immediate family, viz.:

"That affection which nature gives in a greater or less degree to every one, had been intensified in his case, by years of association which were noted for kindness and gentleness, not only to yourselves, but to every one who knew him. To me he was a brother, not only in law, but in acts and affection. Although I was at his house so much in my boyhood days, and must have given him cause to be annoyed with me, still I cannot recall one instance when he ever spoke one harsh or unkind word to me. Do you not think that remarkable?

"And how kind and gentle he was to your dear mother! I was at their house very much and saw them under varied circumstances, and I tell you their relations as husband and wife were beautiful, ideal, simply perfect."

Both he and his wife made professions of religion in early life, and joined the Cumberland Presbyterian Church, of which they remained always consistent, consecrated members, and their lives were said to have been models of Christian patience, forbearance, charity and fortitude.

## THEIR LAST RESTING PLACE.

Together they started upon life's journey; they shared its joys and sorrows; together they braved the hardships of a period that tried men's souls in the crucible of distress, and achieved victory over its reverses; together they labored and toiled through life, and together they sleep the sleep of the just in death. Their bodies lie in Oakwood Cemetery at Jacksboro, Texas, their last resting place appropriately signified by a monument of Vermont gray granite, erected at the head of their graves, in commemoration of their lives, and in loving remembrance of their fidelity, to mark the spot should future occasion ever require it, and bearing this inscription:

SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF  
OUR FATHER AND MOTHER,

CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS KNOX,  
Born Feb. 21, 1827. Died Apr. 11, 1899.

MELITA JANE WEIR, HIS WIFE,  
Born Nov. 7, 1830. Died Oct. 27, 1880.

KNOX.

CHILDREN OF THE FAMILY.

James W. Knox, the oldest child, was born October 4, 1852; on the removal of the family to Texas in 1870, he located in Jacksboro, engaging in mercantile pursuits; afterwards he embarked in business for himself, the venture proving remarkably successful, financially. He was married February 27, 1879, to Miss Emma Lane Connor, of Bethlehem, Pa. For many years he has been president of the First National Bank of Jacksboro, and is largely interested in ranch property and live stock; he has always been actively identified with the progressive movements, and taken a lively interest in public enterprises for the welfare of the town and county where he lives.

David L. Knox was born December 9, 1854; he also located in Jacksboro, where he was married July 4, 1882, to Miss Marie Louise Murphy. After engaging in mercantile pursuits for many years he became the leading spirit in the organization of the First National Bank of Jacksboro, in 1888, and accepted the position of cashier, which he has continuously held. The management of its fiscal affairs devolved upon him, and he has been largely instrumental in its wonderful success.

Sarah Elizabeth Knox was born March 29, 1851; died Sept. 21, 1862, at the age of eleven years, and lies buried in the church cemetery at Charleston, Tenn.

Martha Ann Knox was born April 21, 1857; married to Clinton Campbell Culton, of Springtown, Texas, on October 18, 1874. He was a native of Bradley county, Tenn., and has been continuously engaged in mercantile business; for the past twelve



years they have resided at Chico, Wise county, Texas. They have three children living, viz.: Ita, who is engaged as teacher of oratory in Indianola College, at Wynnewood, Ind. Ter.; Don, the next in age, who graduated with honors, in 1904, being valedictorian of his class; Knox, the youngest, who bears his mother's maiden name, is a school boy.

Samuel W. Knox was born November 9, 1859; when a child seven years of age he unfortunately met with an accident in a sugar cane press that caused the loss of his left arm above the elbow. He was married January 11, 1883, to Miss Lauretta Addie Banner, at Jacksboro, Texas; they lost one child, a little boy named Banner, at seven years of age, buried by the side of his grandparents, and have three children living, viz., John, Vinnie and Amy.

His determination and perseverance have enabled him to overcome the obstacles of his affliction, and succeed in all his efforts; he has always engaged in the live stock industry and owns large ranch and stock interests near Jacksboro, Texas.

John Henry Knox was born March 16, 1862; he chose a clerical pursuit in life, and for many years was employed in the Merchants and Planters National Bank of Sherman, Texas, as head bookkeeper, but afterwards engaged in stock raising, near Abilene, Texas, where he was married, April —, 1899, to Miss Hannah More Joy. In 1893 he sold out his ranch and organized the Lindsay National Bank of Lindsay, Ind. Ter., taking the position of cashier of that institution; they have two children.

Willie Lee Knox was born April 18, 1865; died January 21, 1868, and buried in the church yard at Charleston, Tenn.

Christopher L. Knox was born December 9, 1867; he located at Corsicana, Texas, January 1, 1887, and studied law; has been actively identified in public life in the city and county of his adoption, where he is engaged in the practice of his chosen profession; he was married October 29, 1890, to Miss Mattie Lou Johnson, of Corsicana, Texas, and they have three children, viz., Melita, born December 16, 1891; Louise, born July 25, 1893, and Christopher Johnson, born December 30, 1895.

George Bradford Knox was born November 25, 1869; just as

he was arriving at the years of maturity, he went to Poughkeepsie, N. Y., and entered upon a business course in Eastman Business College; here he was stricken with la grippe, developing into pneumonia, from which he died February 2, 1891.

Cora Knox was born September 22, 1877; died in infancy, October 11, 1872, and buried in the cemetery at Birdville, Tarrant county, Texas.

---

6 Mary<sup>5</sup> Jane Knox, sixth child of David Luckie Knox, married Eleazer Freeman. They located in Charleston, Tenn., just after the civil war, where Mr. Freeman opened a tannery. He died in 1883; his widow died in 1894.

#### ISSUE.

1 Henry<sup>6</sup> R. Freeman, near Albuquerque, New Mexico.

2 James<sup>6</sup> Knox Freeman married Minnie Shaw, of Shaw, Ga., in 1897; lives in New Mexico. One child, Mary<sup>7</sup> Jessie Freeman.

---

7 William<sup>5</sup> Knox, son of David<sup>4</sup> Luckey Knox, was born Sept. 10, 1828, in Simnett county, Ga. He married, March 14, 1861, Miss Tennessee Smith, who was born October 14, 1840. He engaged in farming until 1870, when he formed a partnership with R. L. Graves, under the firm name of Graves, Knox & Co., where they sold goods until 1879. When he sold out his interest and opened up a store in Charleston, Bradley county, where he continued in business until his death, July 2, 1888. He was an upright Christian gentleman, of sturdy character. His wife, who is still living in Charleston, Tenn., was a daughter of Major William Smith, who was first a captain and later a sargeant major in the Confederate army, and a prominent man in McMinn county, Tenn. William Knox had nine children, namely:

1 Elizabeth<sup>6</sup> M.

2 John<sup>6</sup> C.

3 Ernest<sup>6</sup> Lee.



- 4 William<sup>6</sup> Luckey.
- 5 Walter<sup>6</sup> S.
- 6 Henry<sup>6</sup> T.
- 7 James<sup>6</sup> M.
- 8 Pearl<sup>6</sup> Ophelia.
- 9 David<sup>6</sup> Knox.

1 Elizabeth<sup>6</sup> Magena Knox, born December 24, 1861, married January 20, 1885, George W. Nixon, then of Rockwood, Tenn., living at present in Chattanooga; has for years been engaged in iron ore mining; now operating mines at Inman, Tenn., and Kaolie, Ala. He is the inventor and manufacturer of the "Nixon Ratchet mining drill." Their children are:

- 1 Knox<sup>7</sup> Nixon.
- 2 Shellie<sup>7</sup> Nixon.
- 3 Ernest<sup>7</sup> William Nixon.
- 4 Hugh<sup>7</sup> Nixon.
- 5 Comer<sup>7</sup> Nixon.
- 6 Lewis<sup>7</sup> Gaines Nixon.

2 John<sup>6</sup> Christopher Knox, born September 20, 1863, married February 5, 1890, Annie Laura Johnston, of La Fayette, Ga.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 John<sup>7</sup> C. Knox, Jr.,
- 2 William Clarentine<sup>7</sup> Knox.

John C. Knox resides in La Fayette, Ga., where he was in business for several years. Is at present representing capitalists in buying up and opening coal lands in North Georgia. He was for some years in the ore business at Attalla, Ala., as general manager of the Attalla Mining Company.

3 Ernest<sup>6</sup> Lee Knox, born November 19, 1865, married July 23, 1890, Josephene Isabella Wheeler. He was from 1891 to 1894 engaged in iron ore mining at Crudup, Ala. He is now a merchant at Charleston, Tenn. (In company with W. S. Knox, as firm of Knox Bros. & Co.)

They have five living children :

- 1 Florence<sup>7</sup> Lee Knox.
- 2 William<sup>7</sup> Washington Knox.
- 3 Luckie<sup>7</sup> Knox.
- 4 Ernest<sup>7</sup> Lee Knox, Jr.
- 5 Ruth<sup>7</sup> Knox.

4 William<sup>6</sup> Luckey Knox was born December 1, 1868. He graduated in 1893 from the medical department of the University of Nashville. Began the practice of medicine at Crudup, Ala. In 1894 moved back to Charleston, where he died in 1897. Though his life was short, it was a noble one. He was an invalid for some years before his death, but continued to practice, and carried his religion into the homes of his patients. He never married.

5 Walter<sup>6</sup> Smith Knox, born December 25, 1870, married October 12, 1897, Annie Carmack, of Charleston. He was for several years in the iron ore business at Crudup, Ala., as superintendent of the mines. He is now one of the mercantile firm, Knox Bros. & Co., Charleston, Tenn; is a ruling elder in the Cumberland Presbyterian Church. They have three children :

- 1 James<sup>7</sup> Knox.
- 2 Amilda<sup>7</sup> Knox.
- 3 Ira<sup>7</sup> Landith Knox.

6 Henry<sup>6</sup> Thomas Knox, born July 25, 1873, in Tennessee. He lives at present in Jacksboro, Texas, where he is manager of the Jacksboro Mercantile Company. He is much interested in the history of the Knox family, and has a copy of the tree. Sends us a group photo of quite a number of the descendants of David Luckey Knox.

7 James<sup>6</sup> Montgomery Knox, born February, 1877; died in infancy.

8 Pearl<sup>6</sup> Ophelia Knox, born August 3, 1878, married, 1897, Samuel Johnston, of Cleveland, Tenn. He was for several years in business in Charleston; also in Idaho, railroading. He is now living at Tucker's Springs, Tenn., farming.

## ISSUE.

1 May<sup>7</sup> Elizabeth Johnston.

2 James<sup>7</sup> Knox Johnston.

9 David<sup>6</sup> Knox, born December 31, 1880. He lives in Charleston, Tenn., with his mother.

8 Joseph<sup>5</sup> Scott Knox, son of David Lucky Knox, was born November 10, 1829, in Bradley (or Polk) county, Tenn., married October 9, 1860, Mary Elizabeth Carlock, of McMinn county. He moved with his family from Tennessee to Texas in 1876; died March 23, 1886. His widow lives at Colton, Cal., with her son, Clarence M. They had eight children, as follows:

1 James<sup>6</sup> David Knox, born September 18, 1861; resides at Whittier, Cal. He was for some time a railroad man, acting as station and commercial agent for the Southern Pacific Railroad Company. Later he was a fruit buyer in Whittier. He married Nancy E. Graves.

## ISSUE.

1 Minnie<sup>7</sup> Lee Knox married Matthew Moss, Rivera, Cal., a walnut grower.

## ISSUE.

1 Voliney<sup>8</sup> Moss.

2 James<sup>7</sup> Oscar Knox.

3 Jodie<sup>7</sup> Carpenter Knox.

4 Elizabeth<sup>7</sup> Graves Knox.

5 Charles<sup>7</sup> Eston Knox.

6 Lonia<sup>7</sup> Ethel Knox.

2 Charles<sup>6</sup> Henry Knox, born September 29, 1863; is a physician at Greenwood, Texas; married Bessie Fenwick in 1892.

## ISSUE.

1 Walter<sup>7</sup> Scott Knox.

2 James<sup>7</sup> Henry Knox, born January 23, 1901, first month of the first year of the twentieth century.

3 Elizabeth<sup>6</sup> Hoyl Knox, born August 26, 1866; died February 20, 1880.

4 Sarah<sup>6</sup> Arminta Knox, born December 13, 1869; married John Peyton Isbell January 20, 1892. Orange and Walnut grower, Whittier, Cal.

ISSUE.

- 1 Fletcher<sup>7</sup> Knox Isbell, born 1893; died in infancy.
  - 2 Thelma<sup>7</sup> Isbell, born July 13, 1894.
  - 3 Catharine<sup>7</sup> Carlock Isbell, born June 27, 1897.
- 

5 Katie<sup>6</sup> Lee Knox, born March 13, 1872; married Walter Harry Colquitt, February 3, 1892; reside at Colton, Cal.

6 Clarence<sup>6</sup> Montgomery Knox, born June 15, 1875; railroad agent at Colton, Cal.

7 Blanche<sup>6</sup> Carlock Knox, born July 17, 1880; married William Holmes Mann, July 3, 1898; railroad agent.

ISSUE.

- 1 William<sup>7</sup> Holmes Mann, Jr., born May 10, 1899.
- 

8 Julia<sup>6</sup> Carpenter Knox, born December 27, 1885; died 1886.

9 Margaret<sup>6</sup> Knox, daughter of David Luckey Knox, was born April 15, 1830, married Henry Rice, 1857. She lived after her husband's death with her sister, Mrs. A. C. Robeson, of Athens, Tenn., where she died November 23, 1876. No children.

10 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Jefferson Knox, son of David Luckey Knox, was born January 10, 1833, married Martha A. Morrison August 29, 1859, of near Charleston, Tenn. He has been cashier of the Bank of Charleston, in Cleveland, Tenn., for a number of years.

ISSUE.

1 Hettie<sup>6</sup> E. Knox, born Sept. 3, 1860; married her cousin, James McKamy, of Cleveland, Tenn. (son of Julia E. Knox McKamy.)

ISSUE.

- 1 Cora<sup>7</sup> McKamy; died young.
- 2 James<sup>7</sup> Vance McKamy; died young.
- 3 Annie<sup>7</sup> Lee McKamy.
- 4 James<sup>7</sup> McKamy.

2 Robert<sup>6</sup> Lee Knox, born January 7, 1862; married January 15, 1888, Belle Featherstone, of Nashville, Tenn. He was for some years engaged in mercantile business in Denison, Texas. Now lives in Cleveland, Tenn.

3 Ebon<sup>6</sup> Thomas Knox, born March 6, 1865; married Florence W. Wheeler, of Chatata, Tenn. He has been for a time a merchant in Charleston; is now in charge of the store of the Cumberland Coal & Coke Co., at Ozone, Tenn.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Thomas<sup>7</sup> Wheeler Knox.
- 2 Hugh<sup>7</sup> Morrison Knox.
- 3 Mary<sup>7</sup> Belle Knox.
- 4 Willie<sup>7</sup> Knox (daughter.)

4 Oscar<sup>6</sup> A. Knox married Harry Hardwick, of Cleveland. He is secretary for Cleveland Stove and Foundry Company. Two children.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Adella<sup>7</sup> Knox.
- 2 Irene<sup>7</sup> Knox.

5 Mary<sup>6</sup> Leonia Knox, born August 3, 1874, married Frank J. Harle, October 6, 1897. Two children.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>7</sup> Louise Harle.
- 2 Frank<sup>7</sup> Knox Harle.

(Frank J. Harle is assistant cashier of the Cleveland National Bank.)

6 Hugh<sup>6</sup> Montgomery Knox, born January 15, 1877; unmarried.

---

11 Juliett<sup>5</sup> E. Knox, the eleventh child of David Luckey Knox and wife, Elizabeth Montgomery Knox, was born May 23, 1834, at big Savannah, Polk county, Tenn. Her father moved to Bradley county when she was quite young. She received her education principally in Benton, Polk county, and Madisonville,

Monroe county. November 2, 1854, she married William H. McKamy, who was then a merchant at Benton. When the civil war came on he made up a company known as "The Forty-third Tennessee Volunteers." At the siege of Vicksburg he was badly wounded—shot in the shoulder after taking a ditch which another man had been ordered to take, and several other attempts that failed to take it; he was successful, though lost the use of one arm for life. He was reported as dead for more than three months, then brought home to die, but got well and went back to the war, and remained until its close. He was promoted to major on account of his bravery. They moved to Cleveland, Tenn., October, 1884, where he served as clerk of court for a number of years. There were twelve children born to them, seven of whom were still living when this sketch was written.

## ISSUE.

1 David<sup>6</sup> Knox McKamy, of Dalton, Ga., married Laura S. Wailes, of Selma, Ala. He is vice-president and treasurer of the Cherokee Manufacturing Company of Dalton.

## ISSUE.

1 Edwin<sup>7</sup> McKamy.

2 David<sup>7</sup> Knox McKamy.

2 James<sup>6</sup> McKamy, of Cleveland, a merchant. He married Hettie E. Knox, daughter of T. J. Knox. Children's names already given on the mother's branch.

3 William<sup>6</sup> H. McKamy, Jr., is a lawyer; also clerk and master of the Chancery Court at Cleveland, Tenn., the office his father held for eighteen years; at his death his son and namesake was appointed to succeed him.

4 Annie<sup>6</sup> E. McKamy, still at home.

5 Thomas<sup>6</sup> J. McKamy, M. D. Resides at Cleveland, Tenn. At present he is county physician of Bradley county.

6 Joseph<sup>6</sup> A. McKamy, now of Fort Worth, Texas.

7 Minnie<sup>6</sup> J. McKamy, at home.

Capt. McKamy, as he was known, died at his home in Cleveland, November, 1894. His widow and the unmarried children—with the exception of Joseph A., of Fort Worth—still reside



at the old home in Cleveland, Bradley county, Tenn. Though Mrs. McKamy is almost sixty-seven years old she is remarkably strong and active. She is one of the three still living of a family of fourteen children, and is the only daughter now living. (This February 13, 1901.)

---

12 Nancy<sup>5</sup> Agnes Knox, daughter of David Luckey Knox, never married. Lived with her brother, H. H. Knox, until her death.

13 Caroline<sup>5</sup> Elizabeth Knox, daughter of David Luckey Knox, was born December 28, 1838; married Alexander C. Robeson, of Athens, Tenn., November 9, 1858. She died June, 1864.

#### ISSUE.

1 William<sup>6</sup> Henry Robeson, born September, 1860; married India Furguson, October, 1887. Resides in Washington City, D. C. Mr. Robeson is a prominent attorney, acting for one of the Indian tribes.

#### ISSUE.

1 Edith<sup>7</sup> Maxey Robeson, born August 19, 1888.

2 Gertrude<sup>7</sup> Robeson, born December 29, 1889.

3 A. C.<sup>7</sup> Robeson, Jr., born December 19, 1891.

4 India<sup>7</sup> Robeson, born July 10, 1894.

5 Louise<sup>7</sup> Robeson, born April 5, 1896; died 1897, in Virginia.

---

2 Katharine<sup>6</sup> Elizabeth Robeson, born February 23, 1862, at Athens, Tenn.; married October 29, 1885, Edgar V. Carter, a very prominent lawyer in Atlanta, Ga., of the firm Rosser & Carter.

#### ISSUE.

1 Robeson<sup>7</sup> Carter born September 21, 1886.

2 Edgar<sup>7</sup> V. Carter, Jr., born September 28, 1889.

3 Frank<sup>7</sup> Carter, born July 22, 1892.

3 A. C.<sup>6</sup> Robeson, born January 13, 1864; died August, 1864.





GROUP OF TENNESSEE KNOXES, OF THE DAVID LUCKIE KNOX FAMILY.



14 Henry<sup>5</sup> Harrison Knox, of Charleston, Tenn., youngest son of David Luckey Knox, was born July 16, 1840; married Jennie Vaughn.

ISSUE.

1 Emma<sup>6</sup> Sue Knox married George M. Smartt, of Chattanooga, Tenn. Five children.

ISSUE.

- 1 Henry<sup>7</sup> Knox Smartt.
- 2 Cora<sup>7</sup> Vaughn Smartt.
- 3 Harold<sup>7</sup> Smartt.
- 4 George<sup>7</sup> Madison Smartt.
- 5 Emma<sup>7</sup> Sue Smartt.
- 6 Richard<sup>7</sup> Polk Smartt.

2 Cora<sup>6</sup> Knox, died.

3 Foley<sup>6</sup> Vaughn Knox, in New York City.

GROUP PICTURE.

Names of the parties in the foregoing group, taken at a family reunion of the "David Lucky Knox" branch, at Tucker's Springs, July, 1900 viz., beginning at left, top row standing:

- 1 Oscar A. Knox, Cleveland, Tenn.
- 2 Henry T. Knox, Graham, Texas.
- 3 Annie McKamy, Cleveland, Tenn.
- 4 Mrs. F. Vaughn Knox, New York.
- 5 Miss Nina Camp, Cleveland, Tenn.

Next row standing, begin at left:

- 1 G. M. Smartt, Chattanooga, Tenn.
- 2 Hugh M. Knox, Cleveland, Tenn.
- 3 Dr. Thomas J. McKamy, Cleveland, Tenn.
- 4 S. M. Johnston, Tucker Springs, Tenn.
- 5 Ernest L. Knox, Charleston, Tenn.
- 6 James M. McKamy, Cleveland, Tenn.
- 7 George W. Nixon, Chattanooga, Tenn.

- 8 Walter S. Knox, Charleston, Tenn., with son, James L. Knox, in arms.
- 9 Foley Vaughn Knox, New York.
- 10 Ebon T. Knox, Charleston, Tenn.
- 11 Frank J. Harle, Cleveland, Tenn.
- 12 William H. McKamy, Cleveland, Tenn.
- 13 Henry H. Knox, Charleston, with grandchild in arms.
- 14 Knox Nixon, Chattanooga, Tenn.
- 15 David K. McKamy, Dalton, Ga.
- 16 Mrs. David K. McKamy, Dalton, Ga.
- 17 Thomas J. Knox, Cleveland, Tenn.

Next row sitting, begin at left :

- 1 Mrs. G. M. Smart, *nee* Emma Sue Knox.
- 2 Miss Minnie McKamy.
- 4 Joseph Smith.
- 5 Mrs. George W. Nixon, *nee* Elizabeth Knox.
- 6 Mrs. James McKamy, *nee* Hettie E. Knox.
- 7 Mrs. Samuel M. Johnston and child, *nee* Ophelia Knox.
- 8 Mrs. Walter S. Knox and child.
- 9 Ebon T. Knox, with two little daughters to the right.
- 10 Mrs. Frank J. Harle and daughter, *nee* Mary Knox.
- 11 Mrs. Henry H. Knox.
- 12 Mrs. Nancy A. Knox, widow of James M. Knox.
- 13 Mrs. Tennessee Knox, widow of William Knox.
- 14 Mrs. Julia McKamy, widow of W. H. McKamy.
- 15 Mrs. Oscar A. Knox.
- 16 Mrs. Thomas J. Knox.

The row of children are not mentioned by name. List of names furnished by Walter S. Knox, Charleston, Tenn.

### SECTION III.

Samuel<sup>3</sup> Knox, Jr., son of Samuel<sup>2</sup> Knox, Sr. (son of John Knox, emigrant), was born October 6, 1789, in Oglethorpe county, Ga. He married Mary Montgomery, October 5, 1809. She was born January 31, 1791, was a sister to Elizabeth Mont-

gomery, David<sup>4</sup> Luckie Knox's wife. They were daughters of Col. Hugh Montgomery, a prominent man in Jackson county, Georgia.

Captain Samuel Knox, Jr., was in the war of 1812. Served under General Floyd in all his campaigns against the Creek Indians up to the last battle at Horse Shoe Bend. He commanded a company. He was a man of fine ability and great dignity. Mrs. J. S. Davis, his granddaughter-in-law, says she never met a more perfect gentleman; also that the Knox family stood very high in their community. He made a competent fortune in agriculture, much of which was swept away by Sherman's army, for his home was in the storm track of the war, and his place was one of mark. He and his wife raised a fine family of children. His sons and grandsons illustrated their devotion to home and country with their blood or presence on every field of battle from Gettysburg, Pa., to Shiloh and Vicksburg, Miss. He was a Presbyterian. He had eight sons and six daughters.

1 Dr. James<sup>4</sup> Croll Knox, eldest son of Samuel<sup>3</sup> Knox, Jr., was born March 28, 1812, in Jackson county, near Athens, Ga. He selected medicine as the profession of his choice, and became a physician of distinguished ability. He was especially eminent in the department of surgery. He seemed devoted to his profession. It was peculiarly gratifying to him to be the instrument of administering relief to suffering humanity.

As a citizen he was ever ready to bear his part; took a deep and earnest interest in every good work. Temperance, morality, law and order, and the prosperity of the country, always found in him a constant and efficient supporter. Frequently making public addresses for the cause of temperance and morality, giving all the weight of his good judgment and strong influence in their favor.

As a Christian he was eminently qualified for usefulness. Soon after settling in Talladega; in 1835, he was elected a ruling elder in the Presbyterian Church, under the ministry of Dr. Cater, which office he held about forty years. He was clerk of session for many years. For a long time he also discharged the duties of the office of deacon.

He made an excellent instructor in the Sabbath-school. His pupils esteemed it a privilege to attend his class. He was superintendent of the Sunday-school for a number of years—not known just how long. This important department of the church's work became an arm of power and usefulness while under his judicious and faithful management. He delighted in the services of the sanctuary, Sunday-school and prayer-meeting. The words of 137th Psalm expressed his thoughts and feelings on this subject.

“I love thy kingdom, Lord,  
The house of thine abode;  
The church our blessed Redeemer saved  
With his own precious blood.”

He was eminently a man of prayer. Peculiarly gifted in public prayer, that every one, it is said, enjoyed hearing him pray. But around the domestic hearth and in his closet his prayerfulness was unusually great. He has been known to spend all night in prayer. It was his custom to devote one hour every morning to prayer. We learn that always before he was to perform any difficult surgical operation he would spend much of the previous night in earnest wrestling prayer to his Heavenly Father. So when the hour came for the trying work he was calm and composed, and went through his arduous duties with success. He took this way of preparing himself for his work.

(This reminds us of the habits of a great general who, it was said, always on the night before he was to fight a battle, or make any important move, would spend much time in prayer to God.)

He took great delight in home in the midst of his family. Worldly pleasures had little attraction for him. He ever had the most anxious solicitude in regard to each member of his family, especially their spiritual welfare. If this was secured, all else, he felt sure, would be well.

His last days were such as might be expected from such a life. No fears of death whatever—all bright, peaceful and serene. He died March 18, 1877.

(The greater part of the above sketch is taken from the memorial address delivered on the occasion of his funeral, in the



Presbyterian Church, Talladega, Ala., March 19, 1877. A copy of this memorial address was sent me by his son, Hon. John B. Knox, Anniston, Ala.)

Dr. James C. Knox was married three times. First wife was *Mary Jane Bowie*, second child of Chancellor Alexander Bowie and his wife, Susan Barnett Bowie. She was born at Abbeville, S. C., October 27, 1816. Removed with her parents to Talladega, Ala., and on July 18, 1837, married Dr. James Croll Knox, of that town, and became the mother of ten children. It is said that she was a most accomplished woman. She died June 8, 1857.

Dr. Knox's second wife was Mary Elizabeth Barnett, whom he married April 14, 1858. After her death in 1870, the widow Rice, *nee* Miss Margaret E. Johnston, became his third wife, in October, 1872.

Miss Johnston was born March 29, 1836, in Mecklenburg county, N. C. Her parents were descendants of noted families—the Alexanders and Morrisons of North Carolina. While yet in her teens she married Rev. Mr. Rice, then pastor of the Presbyterian Church in Palestine, Texas. In a few years she was left a widow, during which time she taught with great success in Marion Seminary for a number of years. She died May 15, 1894.

Issue of Dr. James<sup>4</sup> C. Knox and his first wife, Mary Jane Bowie Knox:

1 Alexander<sup>5</sup> Bowie Knox, born June 15, 1838. He served as major of the Forty-second Alabama Regiment, Confederate Army; was mortally wounded at the battle of Corinth, and died January 29, 1863, unmarried.

2 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Luckie Knox, born March 21, 1840. He was brigadier-general, Confederate Army; killed in the battle of Franklin, Tenn., December 21, 1864 (unmarried).

3 Laura<sup>5</sup> Cynthia Knox, born April 9, 1842; married James Gillespie; reside in Nashville, Tenn.

#### ISSUE.

1 Samuel<sup>6</sup> Gillespie.

2 Mamie<sup>6</sup> Gillespie.

3 Julius<sup>6</sup> Gillespie.



- 4 Alice<sup>6</sup> Gillespie.
- 5 James<sup>6</sup> Gillespie.
- 6 Rosa<sup>6</sup> Gillespie.
- 7 Hendrick<sup>6</sup> Gillespie.
- 8 Fannie<sup>6</sup> Gillespie.

4 Mary<sup>5</sup> Jane Knox, born July 29, 1843; married John McDaniel, of Livingston, Ala.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Belle<sup>6</sup> McDaniel.
- 2 Lila<sup>6</sup> McDaniel.
- 3 Henry<sup>6</sup> McDaniel.
- 4 John<sup>6</sup> McDaniel.
- 5 Louis<sup>6</sup> McDaniel.

5 Rosa<sup>5</sup> Knox, born July 13, 1845; married Lewis Brown, of Sumpterville, Sumpter county, Ala. No children.

6 James<sup>5</sup> Croll Knox, Jr., born September 11, 1847, Aberdeen, Miss.

7 Susan<sup>5</sup> Jack Knox, born June 11, 1849; died May 20, 1855.

8 William<sup>5</sup> Andrew Knox, born March 29, 1851; married January 16, 1879, his cousin, Mary Belle Wardsworth, whose mother, Rosa Bowie, was a daughter of General John Bowie. Mr. Knox died October 22, 1892, leaving two children. (After his death his widow, on March 20, 1894, married James F. Rogers, of Covington, Ga. No children by him.)

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Rosa<sup>6</sup> Belle Knox, born December 16, 1879.
- 2 James<sup>6</sup> Croll Knox, born August 3, 1883.

9 Jabez<sup>5</sup> Madison Knox, born May 29, 1853; died August, 1888, single.

10 John<sup>5</sup> Barnett Knox, son of Dr. James C. Knox and Mary L. Bowie, was born February 16, 1857.

He resides in Anniston, Ala. He is one of the leaders of the Alabama bar, senior member of the law firm of Knox, Acker & Blackmon. He has a large and lucrative practice, representing



HON. JOHN B. KNOX, ANNISTON, ALA.



many of the largest corporations doing business in Alabama. His first cousin, Sydney J. Bowie, is his law partner, and now represents the Fourth Congressional District of Alabama in Congress.

Mr. Knox has been for two terms chairman of the Democratic State Executive Committee of Alabama, twice delegate from the State at large to national Democratic conventions. In 1901 he was elected as one of the four delegates from the State at large to the Constitutional Convention of Alabama, leading by over one hundred votes in the nominating convention, the delegate at large receiving the next highest vote. He was chosen president of the convention, and filled the position with distinguished ability, winning for himself great honor by the part he bore in dealing with the negro problem and other grave and difficult questions confronting the convention. He is understood throughout Alabama to be destined to represent the State in the United States Senate at the first vacancy.

He is a member of the Presbyterian Church, and takes an active interest in all church matters. In 1884 he married Miss Carrie E. McClure, of Lewisburg, Tenn., a woman of culture and great personal magnetism.

They had two daughters:

1 Carrie McClure Knox.

2 Mary Lyle Knox, died September 16, 1898.

Issue of Dr. James C. Knox and second wife, Mary Elizabeth Barnett Knox (first cousin to his first wife):

1 Anna<sup>5</sup> Margaret Knox, born March 4, 1859; married Dr. Patillo Simpson, of Laurens, S. C.

ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Simpson.

2 Lucia<sup>6</sup> Simpson.

3 Knox<sup>6</sup> Simpson.

4 Annie<sup>6</sup> Simpson.

2 Lillie<sup>5</sup> Belle Knox, born August 21, 1860; married A. W. Cockrell, Jr., Jacksonville, Fla.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Susan<sup>6</sup> Cockrell.
- 2 Jane<sup>6</sup> Knox Cockrell.
- 3 Nathan<sup>6</sup> Cockrell.
- 4 Lucia<sup>6</sup> Cockrell.
- 5 Augustus<sup>6</sup> William Cockrell.

3 Lucia<sup>5</sup> Barnett Knox, born November 7, 1861; died May 12, 1889. She was first wife of A. W. Cockrell, of Jacksonville, Fla. No children.

4 Zannie<sup>5</sup> Bowie Knox, born May 27, 1864; married Dr. William F. Thetford, Talladega, Ala.

5 Susan<sup>5</sup> Knox, died at Talladega, unmarried.

## SECTION IV.

2 Cynthia L. Knox, eldest daughter of Samuel<sup>3</sup> Knox, Jr., was born May 24, 1813. She married Thomas J. Davis, of Cane Spring, Ga., December 23, 1829.

Of her it has been said that she was a sweet, home woman; was the mother of thirteen children, devoted her time and entire strength to her family. She died of consumption November 19, 1861, aged forty-eight years. Her husband, Judge T. J. Davis, was a man of worth and integrity, of whom, as one has said, volumes could be said and pages written. His father, Joseph Davis, emigrated to Georgia about the time Samuel Knox, Sr., did, and settled in Jackson county. They were strong friends through life. Davis was a much younger man than Knox. Judge T. J. Davis was born in Jackson county, Ga., August 10, 1810. In 1846 moved to Floyd county, near Cave Spring. He represented his county in many ways of honor, was a member of one or two constitutional conventions; was the leading spirit of his church, president of the board of trustees of the principal school in the place, was a man universally beloved. He was a successful business man, and though the war left him an old man, stripped of almost everything, he was never heard to fret or murmur, but with indomitable will and energy, he went to work, educated the two younger girls. At his death, though eighty-nine years old,

he was making a very good support in the insurance business. He was a man of wonderful memory and exceedingly well informed. Judge Davis rendered valuable assistance in getting up a record of the Samuel Knox branch. After the death of his first wife, Miss Knox, in November, 1861, he married the widow of Dr. Charles Gayton, of Dublin, Ga., who died March 19, 1886. He died in 1900, aged eighty-nine, leaving only two living children—Eliza and Ida.

## ISSUE.

- 1 William<sup>5</sup> M. Davis, born 1830; died 1860, unmarried.
- 2 Mary<sup>5</sup> Hasseltine Davis, born 1832; died 1852.
- 3 James<sup>5</sup> Scott Davis, born December 2, 1834. He was a professor in the Georgia school for deaf for twenty-five years; was an earnest Christian and a high-toned gentleman, commanded the respect of all. He married Mattie Simmons, Cave Spring, Ga.; died August, 1890.

## ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>6</sup> Scott Davis, Jr., married Minnie Manget, August, 1896.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Mattie<sup>7</sup> Davis.
- 2 ———.
- 2 Stella<sup>6</sup> Davis married F. J. Willingham.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Alva<sup>7</sup> Willingham.
  - 2 Gladys<sup>7</sup> Willingham; died three years old.
  - 3 Ella<sup>6</sup> Davis.
  - 4 Hasseltine<sup>6</sup> Davis.
- 
- 4 Sarah<sup>5</sup> Louise Davis, born 1837; died 1863.
  - 5 Samuel<sup>5</sup> J. Davis, born 1839; died 1844.
  - 6 John<sup>5</sup> H. Davis, born 1840; died in 1862 from a wound received in the Confederate army.

7 Thomas<sup>5</sup> Jefferson Davis, Jr., born 1841; died 1842.

8 Eliza<sup>5</sup> Ann Davis, born 1843; married R. R. Simmons.

ISSUE.

1 Sidney<sup>6</sup> Simmons, a farmer.

2 Gertrude<sup>6</sup> Simmons married Thomas J. Winningham.

ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>7</sup> Winningham.

2 Thomas<sup>7</sup> Winningham.

3 Rufus<sup>7</sup> Winningham.

3 Gussie<sup>6</sup> Simmons.

---

9 Hugh<sup>5</sup> M. Davis, born 1845; married Bettie Mann.

ISSUE.

1 Eula<sup>6</sup> Davis married James Curtright.

2 Kate<sup>6</sup> Davis married Col. Hutcherson.

ISSUE.

1 Edith<sup>7</sup> Hutcherson.

3 Luckey<sup>6</sup> Davis married Peter Harris.

4 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Davis.

---

10 Josephene<sup>5</sup> E. Davis, born 1849; died 1851.

11 Martha<sup>5</sup> E. Davis, born 1851; died 1852.

12 Georgia<sup>5</sup> Davis, born 1853; married J. H. Hoskinson.

ISSUE.

1 Maude<sup>6</sup> Hoskinson.

2 Georgia<sup>6</sup> Hoskinson.

3 Henley<sup>6</sup> Hoskinson.

---

13 Ida<sup>5</sup> Davis, born 1856; married Dr. I. B. Rollator, Oklahoma.



3 Hugh<sup>4</sup> Montgomery Knox, son of Samuel<sup>3</sup> Knox, Jr., was born December 12, 1814; married Harriet Lamar, daughter of General John Lamar. (The Lamars are said to be a brainy people.)

## ISSUE.

1 Son, Basil<sup>5</sup> Lamar Knox, of Raccoon Mills, Ga. He was a soldier of the Confederacy; enlisted in May, 1861, and surrendered at Appomattox Courthouse in 1865. He belonged to the Ninth Georgia Regiment, Hood's Division of Lee's Army of Va. He married Fannie Smith; has seven children.

## ISSUE.

1 Hugh<sup>6</sup> Lee Knox married W. C. Wood.

## ISSUE.

1 Wyatt<sup>7</sup> Clinton Wood.

2 Emily<sup>6</sup> Hill Knox married John W. Wyatt. Five children.

## ISSUE.

1 Nena<sup>7</sup> Bratton Wyatt.

2 Knox<sup>7</sup> Montgomery Wyatt.

3 John<sup>7</sup> Hill Wyatt.

4 Martha<sup>7</sup> Frances Wyatt.

5 Ann<sup>7</sup> Elizabeth Wyatt.

3 Henry<sup>6</sup> Lamar Knox.

4 Harriet<sup>6</sup> Elizabeth Knox married Henry A. Shacklett.

5 Frances<sup>6</sup> Freeman Knox.

6 John<sup>6</sup> Gordon Knox.

7 Katie<sup>6</sup> Belle Knox.

---

4 John<sup>4</sup> Barclay Knox, born February 5, 1816; married Mary Agnes Boyle in 1840.

## ISSUE.

1 Robert<sup>5</sup> Knox, killed in the civil war.

2 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Knox married Mary Pullen. He was elected sheriff of his county two or three terms.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Lola<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 2 Sallie<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 3 Robert<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 4 Ethel<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Ann Knox.

4 William<sup>5</sup> Clinton Knox married Anna Tapp. They have several children; names not given.

5 Thomas<sup>5</sup> R. Knox married Bessie Smith.

---

5 William<sup>4</sup> W. Knox, Menlo, Ga., son of Samuel Knox, Jr., was born July 7, 1819. He married Margaret Rosa Bowie, December 23, 1843, who was a daughter of Chancellor Alexander Bowie, was born in South Carolina, September 10, 1825. She was a sister to the first wife of Dr. James C. Knox, of Talladega. William W. Knox was a lawyer. He sent us a nicely arranged record of a good part of the Samuel Knox branch, prepared by his granddaughter, Margaret Rosa Borden, which we prized very much.

Issue of William W. Knox and wife are:

- 1 Susan<sup>5</sup> Bowie Knox, born October 11, 1884; died in infancy.
- 2 Louisa<sup>5</sup> Augusta Knox, born July 7, 1846; married B. F. Borden in 1867; died 1873.

## ISSUE.

1 Richard<sup>6</sup> Borden, born March 22, 1869.

2 Margaret<sup>6</sup> Rosa Borden, born September 5, 1872; married April 27, 1898, George P. Ide, of Vermont, who at present is cashier of the Tredger National Bank of Jacksonville, Ala.

3 Annie<sup>6</sup> Lewis Borden, born August 25, 1873; married October 20, 1897, Shepherd A. McGee.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Borden<sup>7</sup> McGee.
- 

3 S. B.<sup>5</sup> Knox, born Oct. 1848; died March 31, 1886.

4 Mary<sup>3</sup> Jane Knox, born November 13, 1850; married R. A. McWhorter, October 17, 1877; died June 16, 1886.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Luther<sup>6</sup> Lamar McWhorter, born Aug. 20, 1878; died 1880.
  - 2 Essie<sup>6</sup> Myrtle McWhorter, born May 8, 1880.
  - 3 Howard<sup>6</sup> F. McWhorter, born September 4, 1881.
- 

- 5 James<sup>5</sup> A. Knox, born September 20, 1852; died 1872.
- 6 Adelle<sup>5</sup> R. Knox, born September 15, 1855; died in infancy.
- 7 William<sup>5</sup> W. Knox, Jr., born September 15, 1856. In New Mexico.

- 8 Thomas J. Knox, born June 19, 1859. In New Mexico.
  - 9 Lamar Knox, born August 2, 1861; died without issue.
  - 10 Barnett Knox, born August 25, 1863; died.
  - 11 Hattie J. Knox, born October 29, 1865; died 1882.
- 

6 Margaret<sup>4</sup> Ann Knox, born September 30, 1820; married Samuel McWhorter.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Samuel<sup>5</sup> M. McWhorter, Summerville, Ga.
  - 2 L.<sup>5</sup> McWhorter.
  - 3 T. J.<sup>5</sup> McWhorter.
- 

7 Christopher<sup>4</sup> C. Knox, born April 19, 1822; married first a Miss Clark, of Mississippi. They had three sons and two daughters:

- 1 Samuel<sup>5</sup> M. Knox married Mollie De Jernett.
- 2 Mollie<sup>5</sup> Knox married William Beavers. Two children.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Sallie<sup>6</sup> Beavers.
- 2 Knox<sup>6</sup> Beavers.
- 3 Thomas<sup>5</sup> J. Knox.
- 4 Franklin<sup>5</sup> Knox, in Texas.
- 5 Hettie<sup>5</sup> Knox married Mr. Hibbot.

C.<sup>4</sup> C. Knox next married Julia A. Strickland in 1865.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Louisa<sup>5</sup> Augusta Knox, born March 27, 1867; married O. D. Wyatt, Menlo, Ga.
  - 2 Pauline<sup>5</sup> Knox, born 1871.
  - 3 Nona<sup>5</sup> Knox.
  - 4 Charles<sup>5</sup> Knox.
- 

8 D.<sup>4</sup> L. Knox, born August 25, 1824; died in infancy.

9 Samuel<sup>4</sup> M. Knox, born May 31, 1826; died without issue.

10 Mary<sup>4</sup> J. Knox, born November 7, 1827; married John Mackey. She died January 7, 1846, leaving an infant child, Mary<sup>5</sup> Mackey, who afterwards married Raddy Wyatt, and lives near Menlo, Ga. Her children are:

- 1 Samuel<sup>6</sup> R. Wyatt.
  - 2 Hettie<sup>6</sup> Wyatt.
  - 3 Belle<sup>6</sup> Wyatt.
  - 4 Emma<sup>6</sup> Wyatt.
  - 5 Robert<sup>6</sup> Wyatt.
  - 6 J.<sup>6</sup> Eugene Wyatt.
  - 7 Rosa<sup>6</sup> Wyatt.
  - 8 Henry<sup>6</sup> Wyatt.
  - 9 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Wyatt.
  - 10 Willie<sup>6</sup> Wyatt.
- 

11 Elizabeth<sup>4</sup> E. Knox, born August 6, 1829; died February 16, 1882, unmarried.

12 Thomas<sup>4</sup> J. Knox, son of Samuel<sup>3</sup> Knox, Jr., was born February 21, 1831; married three times: first wife was Maggie Brannar. One son, Samuel<sup>5</sup> L. Knox, of Alpine, Ga. He married Louisa Holland.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Thomas<sup>6</sup> J. Knox.
- 2 Gertrude<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 3 Samuel<sup>6</sup> L. Knox, Jr.

Thomas, Jr.'s, second wife was Ann Montgomery. Had one son, Robert Lee Knox, married Eunice Holland. Third wife, Jane Maddox. One daughter Mary Knox; died single.

## SECTION V.

13 Eliza<sup>4</sup> Agnes Knox, daughter of Samuel<sup>3</sup> Knox, Jr., was born July 14, 1832. She was the youngest of the family (except one daughter who never married), and the record says that she bore well the name of Knox, was a cultivated and refined lady, remarkably bright and cheerful. She married Dr. R. Y. Rudicil, in 1857; died January, 1897.

Dr. Rudicil was a South Carolinian by birth, born in Spartanburg. He graduated in medicine in 1855, in Charleston, S. C. Served four years a field surgeon in the Confederate States Army, at all the great battles of the Western Army, from Perryville, Ky., to surrender at Greensboro, N. C. Represented his county six years in the House of Representatives. He was surgeon of North Georgia Brigade, U. C. V.; resides near Summerville, Ga. His grandfather Rudicil came to America from Wurtemberg, Germany, during the Revolution; was at the battle of Camden, Eutaw, S. C., wounded there; served under General Greene in campaign through the Carolinas, and was at surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown. He settled in Lincoln county, N. C., where Dr. Rudicil's father was born. On his mother's side (like the Knoxes) his ancestors came from that land across the sea, from whence has come so much that has made this country great and grand. Children of Eliza Agnes Knox and Dr. R. Y. Rudicil:

1 Madora<sup>5</sup> Eva May Rudicil, who it is said is very much like her mother. She was a graduate of Rome Female College; married W. H. Henry, Judge of Superior Courts, Rome Circuit, Rome, Ga.

### ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>6</sup> E. Henry.
- 2 Willie<sup>6</sup> Rudicil Henry.
- 3 Charles<sup>6</sup> R. Henry.
- 4 Clara<sup>6</sup> Henry.
- 5 Roy<sup>6</sup> O. Henry.
- 6 Evelyn<sup>6</sup> Henry.

2 Dr. C.<sup>5</sup> C. L. Rudicil, of Chickamauga. He is a graduate of the State University at Athens, Ga., and of the Atlanta Medical College; also of the Polyclinic Schools, N. Y. He married Lydia Rowland.

ISSUE.

1 Robert<sup>6</sup> Young Rudicil.

2 Rena<sup>6</sup> Rudicil.

3 Rowland<sup>6</sup> Knox Rudicil.

3 De Verde Rudicil, Summerville, Ga.

---

14 Evelyn<sup>4</sup> Knox, daughter of Samuel Knox, Jr., never married.

## CHAPTER VII.

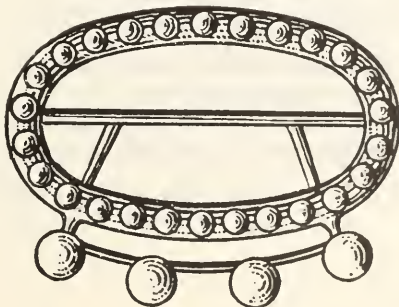
### JAMES KNOX AND DESCENDANTS.

JAMES<sup>2</sup> KNOX was one of the seven sons of John<sup>1</sup> Knox, emigrant, and wife, Jean Gracy Knox. He was born in 1752 (as we learn from the date on his tombstone), in Rowan county, N. C. He served as a captain in the Revolutionary War. Jenkins, in his *Life of James K. Polk*, alludes to him as captain. (He was the grandfather of President Polk.) From Wheeler's *History of North Carolina*, page 358, we learn that Captain James Knox, the maternal ancestor of James K. Polk, refused to join, in July, 1768, Governor Tryon against the Regulators.

Wheeler says: "In Governor Tryon's original journal, procured from the archives of the English government, we can see his actions and admire the spirit of a Knox, maternal ancestor of James K. Polk, who refused to join him with his troops."

"Violent as the acts of the Regulators were, the subsequent oppressive conduct of the crown officers justified their conduct. The clerk of Rowan county (Thomas Frohawk) was allowed to charge \$15 for a marriage license." From the records at Raleigh we learn that the name, James Knox, is found on page 34, Book No. 2, Public Accounts. See official certificate from Auditor's Department, Raleigh, N. C., on page 85.

Mrs. William Polk, widow of one of his grandsons, has in her possession his old kneebuckle. Mr. Polk had it carefully wrapped and labeled, "Kneebuckel of my grandfather Knox, and worn by him when an officer in the Rev. war." Mrs. Polk sends a pen drawing of the buckle, which is here inserted.





It contains fifty small stones, and four larger ones, set in silver, as was the fashion of that day. The stones are very brilliant, and altogether the relic is untarnished and well preserved.

The site of the old residence of Capt. James Knox, about two miles west of Huntersville, N. C., is still pointed out; no relic of it remains this 1904. In the old Hopewell Cemetery, in Mecklenburg county, N. C., may be found the grave of Captain Knox, near the gate at the corner nearest the church. Inscription on tombstone. On large slab.

Fond man the vision of a moment made  
 Dream of a dream and shadow of a shade.

[ *Here is carved*  
*a man's face.* ]

Vivit Post Fvnebra Virtus.

IN MEMORY OF

CAPT. JAMES KNOX,

Who, in hope of a glorious Resurrection to eternal Life, deceased Octr 10<sup>th</sup>, in the year of the Christian Aera 1794. Aged 42 years.

To continue his Memory in the minds of his surviving Friends and to perpetuate a Character in which were united the tender Husband, the affectionate Parent, & good citizen; and by whom were cultivated Justice, Generosity, Probity & Sincerity.

THIS MONUMENT

is erected by the faithful & grateful Partner of his Life & Affections."

[On outside of large slab.]

Vital spark of heavenly Flame,  
 Quit, O Quit, this mortal Frame,  
 Trembling, hoping, lingering flying:  
 O the pain, the Bliss of dying.  
 Cease, fond Nature, cease thy strife,  
 And let me languish into life.  
 Cease, then, frail Nature, to lament in vain,  
 Reason forbids to wish him back again.

[Inside of small slab.]

C: J. K.

(The large slab is about one inch thick, eighteen inches broad, and thirty-six inches high. The foot stone is 1 x 8 x 12 inches.)

The will of James Knox, which we copy here, was obtained from the county records in Charlotte, N. C., after the pages and sections were numbered.

#### JAMES KNOX'S WILL.

In the name of God, Amen. I, James Knox, of Mecklenburg county, in North Carolina, in a sickly state of body, but of sound mind and memory, thanks to God for all his mercies to me, calling to mind the mortality of my body, knowing all men must die, and after that the judgment, I do therefore recommend my soul to Almighty God who gave it, not doubting but I shall receive the same again at the general resurrection by the mighty power of God, and my body I recommend to the earth, dust to dust; and as touching such worldly estate as God hath blessed me with in this life, I hereby will give, bequeath and dispose of in the following manner and form, viz.: I will give and bequeath to my dearly beloved wife, Lydia Knox, in heir of her dower, viz., one negro woman named Elsie and her child Phebe, two feather beds, and furniture complete, one horse and the bale saddle and bridle, fine cows and calves, her choice, and the kitchen and household furniture, not disposed in this will shall be divided share and share alike among my said wife, and my two daughters, Jane and Naomi. And the better to enable my said wife, Lydia, to live comfortable and happy with our children during her widowhood, I hereby will, order and direct that she shall or may live on the land and enjoy the premises on which I now live, and enjoy the profits thereof during her widowhood, and to enable her to work the farm she shall have the use of my negro man named Hamp, and the brown mare named Till, and also all the farming tools and implements which my executors may judge necessary to work said farm during her widowhood.

Item. I will give and bequeath to my beloved son, Robert, two negro boys named Sandy and Charley, one feather bed and bedding, and his horse he now has with him.

Item. I will give enfeof, convey and set over unto my beloved son, Thomas, one negro boy, named Dick, one feather bed, and furniture or bedding, and also the whole of the lands I am possessed of on which I now live, his heirs and assigns forever, subject nevertheless to the above incumbrance of his mother's dower and also to the following restrictions and limitations hereinafter mentioned in this will, also to my said son Thomas a colt now suckling its dam named Lot, which mare is now given to Naomi. I will and bequeath to my beloved daughter Jane two negro girls named Violet and Lou, one feather bed and complete full furniture, one mare called Silver, saddle and bridle, three cows and calves and the third of the household and kitchen furniture, as mentioned in her mother's bequeathment.

I will give and bequeath to my beloved daughter Naomi two negro girls named Min and Biney one feather bed and complete furniture, one mare called Sal, saddle and bridle, three cows and calves, and the third of the household and kitchen furniture, as mentioned in her mother's bequeathment.

Further. It is my will and pleasure, and I hereby order my executors to settle and convey all the residue of my estate not herein bequeathed and the money arising therefrom, together with other monies which may be collected from notes, accounts, etc., and after paying all just debts, shall be divided equally share and share alike, among my said beloved wife and our four children. And also at the death of my said wife, or expiration of her widowhood as the case may be, that my executors shall sell the said negro man. Hamp, the mare named Till, and the remainder of the farming tools and implements herein given my said wife, Lydia, and the moneys arising therefrom shall be equally divided among my said four children; and farther, if any of said children should die before they severally arrive at the age of twenty-one, or even after said period, if he, she or they should die having no legal heirs of their body, or other legal heirs, beside mother or sister, that then his or her bequeathment, share or dividend shall be equally divided among the survivors, whether male or female.

And lastly, whereas, I have in this will conveyed to my son

Thomas the lands on which I now live with a condition, which condition is this that if said Thomas should die, having no heirs, then my said executors shall sell the said land for the best price they can get, giving first to enhance the price (provided that my said wife's dower will admit sd. sale, and the moneys arising from said land, shall be paid, viz., to my said son Robt. or his legal representatives, the sum of 100 lbs. and the remainder to be equally divided among the surviving children, viz., Robt. and his sisters, Jane and Naomi, or other legal representatives, and provided also that my said son Thomas should not die, and if after a period of years my executors should be decidedly of opinion that the price of said lands would be of much greater value to him, the sd. Thomas, than the land itself, that then my said executors may if they please sell and convey the same (provided as before as to dower) and the moneys arising shall be especially applies to the sole use of him, the said Thomas, as my executors may judge proper; and also if my said executors are also of opinion (as in the last case stated may, if they judge fit, sell the negro boy, Dick, the colt and beds and bedding bequeathed to my sd. son Thomas, and the price arising divided equally among Robt., Jane, and Naomi, or their legal representatives. And in order my said executors may perfect a legal title to sd. lands, in case they sell in either cases as before related, I do therefore sell and convey unto my said executors, Lydia Knox, Hugh Torrence and John Sharp all and singular the part of land on which I now live, containing near 400 acres, with all the improvements thereon or thereto. Lastly, I hereby nominate and appoint my beloved wife and my trusty friend, Hugh Torrence and John Sharpe to be my whole and sole executors, of this my last will and testament, hereby revoking all other and every former will. In witness whereof I have set my hand and seal this 24th September, 1794.

JAMES KNOX. (*Seal.*)

Agnes Doherty, Richard Berry, J. M. L. Alexander, witnesses.

GENEALOGY OF THE FAMILY OF JAMES<sup>2</sup> KNOX, AS FAR AS WE  
HAVE BEEN ABLE TO TRACE IT.

James<sup>2</sup> Knox married Miss Lydia Gillespie, and, by the will, had four children, 1 Jean, or Jane, Naomi, Robert and Thomas. Of Naomi and Thomas we know nothing more than is recorded in the will. For record of Robert Knox and family, see Section V. of this chapter.

<sup>a</sup> Jean<sup>3</sup> Gracy Knox, eldest daughter of James<sup>2</sup> Knox (son of John<sup>1</sup> Knox, emigrant) married Samuel Polk, December 25, 1794, near Hopewell Church. Of her we know but little, except that she was said to have been a most excellent and pious woman. We note that she had her grandmother's name. For sketch of Samuel Polk, see p. 134, Section VI.

Children of Jean Knox and Samuel Polk, names and date of birth as follows (copied from the old family Bible, in Columbia, Tenn.) :

II. 1 James<sup>4</sup> Knox Polk, eldest son of Samuel and Jean Knox Polk, was born November 2, 1795; married Miss Sarah Childress in 1824. For portrait and sketch, see Section II. of this chapter.

II. 2 Jane<sup>4</sup> Maria Polk was born in North Carolina January 14, 1798; married James Walker, in Maury county, Tenn., February 24, 1813. They had eleven children. See Section III.

3 Lydia<sup>4</sup> Eliza Polk, second daughter of Samuel and Jeanette Polk, was born February 17, 1800; married, first time, Dr. Silas M. Caldwell, by whom she had two sons:

1 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Polk Caldwell.

2 James<sup>5</sup> Knox Caldwell.

She married, second time, a Mr. Richmond.

---

4 Ezekiel<sup>4</sup> Franklin Polk, born August 23, 1802; died unmarried.

---

<sup>a</sup> The descendants have the name *Jean*, or *Jeanette*, *Gracy Knox*, though in the will of James Knox it is *Jane*.



5 Marshall<sup>4</sup> T. Polk, son of Samuel and Jeanette Polk, was born January 17, 1805; married Miss Laura T. Wilson, of North Carolina, in 1827. They had two children:

1 Eunice<sup>5</sup> O. Polk, died in childhood.

2 Marshall<sup>5</sup> T. Polk, Jr., married Evelina M. Bills; had ten children, viz.:

1 Edward<sup>6</sup>.

2 James<sup>6</sup> K.

3 Mary<sup>6</sup> W.

4 Laura<sup>6</sup> P.

5 Eunice<sup>6</sup> O.

6 Clara<sup>6</sup> A.

7 Marshall<sup>6</sup> T.

8 Evelyn M.<sup>6</sup>

9 Leonidas<sup>6</sup>.

10 Thomas<sup>6</sup>.

Three of these died in infancy, viz.: Edward, Clara and Thomas.

2 James<sup>6</sup> Knox Polk married Mary Hittlee. Five children:

1 James<sup>7</sup> K.

2 Kelsey<sup>7</sup>.

3 Albert<sup>7</sup> M.

4 Edward<sup>7</sup> M.

5 Lawrence<sup>7</sup>.

3 Mary<sup>6</sup> W. Polk married A. H. Kortrecht; have five children:

1 Charles<sup>7</sup> M.

2 Humphreys<sup>7</sup>.

3 Evelyn<sup>7</sup>.

4 Eunice<sup>7</sup>.

5 Augustus<sup>7</sup>.

5 Eunice<sup>6</sup> Ophelia Polk married Jesse R. Norton; three children, viz.:

1 Evelyn<sup>7</sup> M.

2 Frederick<sup>7</sup>.

3 Jesse<sup>7</sup> Rowland.

6 John<sup>4</sup> Lee Polk, born March 23, 1807; died single.

7 Naomi<sup>4</sup> L. Polk, born July, 1809; married A. O. Harris.

Four daughters:

1 Amelia<sup>5</sup> Harris.

2 Maria<sup>5</sup> Harris.

3 Laura<sup>5</sup> Harris.

4 Mulvina<sup>5</sup> Harris.

8 Ophelia<sup>4</sup> C. Polk, daughter of Samuel and Jeanette Polk, was born September 6, 1812; married Dr. J. B. Hays. Dr. Hays was James K. Polk's family physician for twenty years; was sent for during his last illness. They left two daughters:

1 Virginia<sup>5</sup> Hays married Edmund Lee, and left one son.

2 Naomi<sup>5</sup> Hays, born in Columbia, Tenn., married Major W. E. Moore, Helena, Ark.; had one daughter, Ophelia<sup>6</sup> Moore, who was killed in the Bostian Bridge disaster near Statesville, N. C. Mrs. Moore was so shocked in the wreck that she never entirely recovered, though she lived two years afterwards, and died in Helena, Ark., and was buried by the side of her daughter, for whom she had sent to Italy and had a beautiful monument carved. Mrs. Moore erected a home for orphan girls in Helena to the memory of her daughter, called the "Ophelia Polk Moore Home." She was a prominent member of the Episcopal Church, and a promoter of all charitable institutions. She took a very active part in securing monuments to the Confederate dead in her city. (Part of these items are taken from a memorial sketch of her that came out in a newspaper shortly after her death.) Maj Moore, her husband, was on General Hood's staff.

---

9 William<sup>4</sup> Hawkins Polk, son of Samuel and Jeanette Gracy Knox Polk, was born May 24, 1815, in Maury county, Tenn. He was next youngest of a large family of children, and James K. Polk the eldest. Their father spent the early years of his life in Mecklenburg county, N. C.; afterwards removed to Maury county, Tenn., in 1806. William Polk received his academic education in his native State, came to the University of North





WILLIAM H. POLK.





PRESIDENT JAMES K. POLK.



Carolina to finish his collegiate course; returned to Tennessee, studied law and obtained license. Under Tyler's administration he was United States minister to the court of Rome and Naples. He was an officer in the Mexican war (Major of Third Dragoons); was also member of Congress from Tennessee. He died in Nashville, Tenn., in 1862, aged forty-seven years. He first married Miss Corse, of New York, by whom he had one son:

James<sup>5</sup> Knox Polk.

In 1854 he married, second time, Miss Lucy E. Williams, who is still living in Warrenton, N. C., and who has kindly furnished much of the data for the Polk branch. It will be remembered that it was she who sent us the drawing of the kneebuckle worn by James Knox, her grandfather-in-law, when in the Revolution. They had two sons: William<sup>5</sup> and Tasker<sup>5</sup> Polk.

1 William<sup>5</sup> Polk was a promising young lawyer; died in Birmingham, Ala., in 1886.

2 Tasker<sup>5</sup> Polk, a gifted writer and lawyer, married Eliza Tannahill Jones. They have two children::

1 William<sup>6</sup> Polk.

2 Mary<sup>6</sup> Polk.

---

10 Samuel<sup>4</sup> Polk, youngest son of Samuel and Jeanette Polk, was born October 17, 1817; died single.

## SECTION II.

James<sup>4</sup> Knox Polk, the eleventh President of the United States, was born near Charlotte, in Mecklenburg county, N. C., November 2, 1795. He was the eldest of ten children. His father was Samuel Polk, son of Ezekiel Polk, else where mentioned. His mother was Jean, or Jeanette Knox, daughter of James Knox, of Revolutionary fame, of Rowan county, N. C., for whom her first son was named. This James Knox, as has already been stated, was a son of John Knox, emigrant.

From Jenkins' *Life of James K. Polk* we gather much of the following sketch:

James, in his boyhood days, in the humble position in life which his parents occupied, learned lessons of economy, industry, integrity and virtue, which were never forgotten. He assisted his father in the management of his farm, and accompanied him on his surveying excursions, treading the dense forests and through the rough cane brakes, exposed to all kinds of weather, and the dangers and vicissitudes of a life in the woods. It was the duty of James on these excursions to take care of the pack-horses and camp equipage; also to prepare the frugal meals for the party. He was fond of reading and study, and his chief desire was to obtain a liberal education; a profession was the great end toward which he aimed. His habits, formed by the moulding hand of an exemplary mother peculiarly fitted him for success in future life.

The father of young Polk, though not in affluent circumstances, managed to keep him pretty constantly in school. In July, 1813, he was sent to the Murfreesboro Academy, then superintended by Mr. Samuel Black, one of the most celebrated classical teachers in Middle Tennessee. In 1815 he entered the University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill, which was then under the charge of the Rev. Dr. Joseph Caldwell. It is said that while a student at the University, he was never absent from recitation or religious service in the institution, during his whole collegiate term. He graduated in June, 1818, with the highest honors. Mr. Polk did not forget his Alma Mater. At the commencement in June, 1847, the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws was conferred upon him. In 1819 he entered the law office of Felix Grundy, at Nashville, Tenn. In 1820 he returned to Maury county, began to practice law among the companions of his boyhood. During his residence in Nashville, young Polk won the esteem of General Andrew Jackson, who proved a friend indeed to the youthful politician.<sup>b</sup> He was a member of the Ten-

---

<sup>b</sup> "Recollections of the past undoubtedly aided to strengthen the friendship of General Jackson for Mr. Polk. When the former was obliged to fly with his mother and brother before the army of Cornwallis, in the war of the Revolution, they took refuge in Mecklenburg county, N. C., and resided for some time with the neighbors and friends of Mr. Polk's father and grandfather." Foote's Sketches, pp. 199, 476.



nesssee Legislature in 1823 and 1824. He became widely popular as a political speaker and won the flattering title of the Napoleon of the stump. On January 1, 1824, he married Miss Sarah Childress, daughter of Mr. Joel Childress, a wealthy and enterprising merchant of Rutherford county, Tenn. Of Mrs. Polk it has been said that she was well fitted to adorn any station, highly accomplished, a fine person, affable but dignified, sincere and courteous. Her winning deportment and unfailing courtesy were remarked by every one who saw her presiding at the White House. In 1825 Mr. Polk was elected to Congress, and served fourteen years. During five sessions he was speaker of the House. During this long and arduous service he was never known to be absent from the House for a single day. In 1839 he was elected Governor of Tennessee, and five years later was named as the candidate of the Democratic party for President of the United States. The campaign of 1844 was a hard-fought one—Henry Clay, a powerful orator and a distinguished statesman was the Whig nominee. The Democratic candidate had at least one opponent in his own family, namely, Cadwallader Polk, afterwards a gallant officer in the Confederate Army. He was at this time only six years old. Seeing his cousin, James K., pass the house, he rushed out and cheered for Henry Clay. Cadwallader's father soon appeared on the scene striving to implant Democratic principles by means of a riding whip to the offensive young partisan. Polk turned back pleading, "Don't whip the little chap; he does not know he has done wrong." "James," replied the father, Dr. William Julius Polk, plying the whip with undiminished energy, "I intend to teach him that he has done wrong." The election was decided in Mr. Polk's favor. And in January, 1845, he and Mrs. Polk, accompanied by a few personal friends, left his home in Tennessee for the inauguration in Washington, travelling by boat, carriage and train, several weeks being consumed by the journey from Nashville to Washington.

The annexation of Texas, the settlement of the Oregon boundary question, and the addition of California and New Mexico to the territory of the United States made President Polk's ad-



ministration memorable. A quotation from a daily paper of that day will show the regard in which he was held by his fellow-countrymen. It says, "We confess that we admire the man, not less for the stern integrity and purity of his private life, and the noble qualities of his personal character, than for the honorable and commanding station which he holds as the reward of his political integrity, his private virtue, and his personal worth."

At the expiration of his term, Polk retired to his home, Polk Place, in Nashville, Tenn., where, in the yard enclosure, stands the monument, beneath which he and wife, Mrs. Polk, lie buried. He died June 15, 1849, in his fifty-fourth year. It is said that half an hour preceding the death of James K. Polk, his venerable mother entered the room, and kneeling by his bedside, offered up a beautiful prayer to the King of kings and Lord of lords, committing the soul of her son to his holy keeping.

Mr. Polk had no children. We are informed that he adopted one of his brother Marshall's sons—Marshall T. Polk, Jr.—to whom he bequeathed part of his property. James K. was said to have been a sincerely pious man, though he never united with any church. His wife was a Presbyterian. She died in 1891.

Since the foregoing sketch of James K. Polk was prepared, we gather the following from a newspaper article (of date September, 1904), on the unveiling of a "Polk Monument," erected on the identical site of the birthplace of James K. Polk, in Mecklenburg county, N. C., on little Sugar Creek, nine miles south of Charlotte, and one mile from Pineville.

The monument was unveiled with appropriate exercises, under the direction of the Mecklenburg Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution, who were instrumental in erecting it. The monument is fifteen feet high, built of rubble stone, pyramidal in shape, six feet at base.

One of the speakers of the occasion said, in the beginning of his address, "Here upon this spot was born one of the great men of earth. He came of a great race of people. They were diamonds unpolished, but diamonds of the first water." Another address began, "A few years ago, as I stood in front of the grand monument erected to his memory in the capitol square at Nash-

ville, Tenn., I thought that his adopted state might honor him as her distinguished citizen, legislator, Congressman and Governor, and the United States might honor him as her President, but Mecklenburg county, N. C., would claim him as her own son."

In 1893 his remains were removed, by the State, from Polk Place to the capitol square.

The Polks were leading men in their day, and figured prominently in the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. James K. Polk's great-great-grandfather, Robert Polk, was a native of Scotland, and married Magdalen Tusken, the heiress of a large estate. His son, Robert, emigrated to this country in 1735.

### SECTION III.

2 Jane<sup>4</sup> Maria Polk, eldest daughter of Major Samuel Polk and wife, Jeanette Knox Polk, was born in, or near, Charlotte, N. C. While a mere girl she removed with her father and family to Maury county, Tenn., about the year 1806, and in 1813, in her sixteenth year, she married James Walker, Esq. In 1829 she became a member of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and ever after lived a faithful, consistent member. She was a cheerful Christian, kind and charitable to the poor and the afflicted, often ministering to their wants.

From a copy of her obituary sent me by her granddaughter, Mrs. Boon, of Carthage, Mo., we learn something of the life and character of this noble woman. Well and nobly did she fill her sphere in life. "Her children arise up and call her blessed." At her death, she was one of the oldest inhabitants of Columbia, Tenn., having come out when the whole country was but a wilderness. She was stricken with paralysis or apoplexy, and died in Columbia, Tenn., October 11, 1876, in her seventy-ninth year. The remains were laid to rest in the old family burying ground in Greenwood Cemetery, by the side of her husband, who preceded her to the grave.

James Walker was born in Fayette county, Ky., May 29, 1792. Their children are as follows:

1 Samuel<sup>5</sup> P. Walker, eldest son of Jane Maria Polk and James Walker, born 1814; married Eleanor T. Wormley; had a large family of children, viz.:

1 Maria<sup>6</sup> Walker, married first John Senoma.

ISSUE.

1 Son, John Senoma, Jr.

2 Catharine<sup>6</sup> H. Walker married Dr. James Correy.

ISSUE.

1 Nellie<sup>7</sup> Correy married Gates.

2 James<sup>7</sup> Correy.

3 James<sup>6</sup> Walker, the eldest son of Samuel P. Walker. He was a lieutenant in the Confederate Army. He was killed at the battle of Belmont, aged twenty-two years.

4 John<sup>6</sup> Warner Walker married Annie A. Newell.

5 Samuel<sup>6</sup> P. Walker, Jr., married Maggie McRea.

ISSUE.

1 Jennie<sup>7</sup> Walker.

2 Valerie<sup>7</sup> Walker.

3 Samuel<sup>7</sup> Walker.

4 Howard<sup>7</sup> Walker.

6 William<sup>6</sup> Pickett Walker,

7 Ellen<sup>6</sup> W. Walker.

8 Joseph<sup>6</sup> Knox Walker.

9 Mary<sup>6</sup> Walker.

10 Elizabeth<sup>6</sup> Walker.

---

2 James<sup>5</sup> Hays Walker, born 1816, married Sophie Davis.

IV. 3 Joseph<sup>5</sup> Knox Walker, born 1818.

4 Jane<sup>5</sup> E. Walker, born 1820, married Isaac N. Barnett.

ISSUE.

1 Maria<sup>6</sup> Barnett married Gen. George D. Johnston, C. S. A.

2 Edward<sup>6</sup> Ryland Barnett.

3 Rosa<sup>6</sup> Barnett.

4 Mary<sup>6</sup> Pickett Barnett married W. J. Hine.

5 Walker<sup>6</sup> Barnett.

5 Mary<sup>5</sup> E. Walker, born 1823; married W. S. Pickett.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Jane<sup>6</sup> Walker Pickett married Isaac Saffarans.
  - 2 William<sup>6</sup> S. Pickett.
  - 3 James<sup>6</sup> Hays Pickett.
  - 4 Horace<sup>6</sup> Pickett.
  - 5 Annie<sup>6</sup> Duncan Pickett.
  - 6 Mary<sup>6</sup> Knox Pickett.
  - 7 Maria<sup>6</sup> Marshal Pickett.
- 

6 Sallie<sup>5</sup> N. Walker, born 1825; married Dr. J. B. Green.

## ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>6</sup> Walker Green.
  - 2 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Jefferson Green.
  - 3 Fannie<sup>6</sup> Burlin Green.
  - 4 Maria<sup>6</sup> Polk Green.
  - 5 Jane<sup>6</sup> Barnett Green.
- 

7 Annie<sup>5</sup> Maria Walker, born 1827; married Lemuel H. Phillips.

8 Lucius<sup>5</sup> Marshall Walker, born 1829; married Cellie Garth. He was a general in the Confederate Army; was killed in a duel by General John S. Marmaduke. Col. Robert H. Crockett, grandson of historic Davy Crockett, was Walker's second.

(It is said that during the four years of carnage, known in history as the war of secession, there occurred no single incident of a more romantic or thrilling character than the duel fought near Little Rock, Ark., between Generals Walker and Marmaduke.)

## ISSUE.

- 1 Annie<sup>6</sup> McNeal Walker.
- 2 Lizzie<sup>6</sup> Garth Walker.
- 3 Marshall<sup>6</sup> Walker.

9 Andrew<sup>5</sup> Jackson Walker, born 1834; married Susan W. Watts. He served in the Confederate Army, in Thirtieth Louisiana Regiment, on the staff of General L. Marshall Walker. He resides in Charleston, Mo.

ISSUE.

- 1 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Watts Walker, born 1856; married Eva Fredistice.
- 2 Annie<sup>6</sup> Maria Walker, born 1856; married William E. Cole, Charleston, Mo.

·ISSUE.

- 1 James Walker Cole, Manila, Phillipine Islands, Sixth Artillery, Battalion D, U. S. A.
- 2 Henry M. Cole.
- 3 Naomi<sup>6</sup> Hays Walker, born 1858; married J. A. McNeely, St. Louis.

ISSUE.

- 1 Andrew<sup>7</sup> W. McNeely.
- 2 Susan<sup>7</sup> W. McNeely.
- 3 Mary<sup>7</sup> McNeely.
- 4 Grace<sup>7</sup> Watts McNeely.
- 5 Katharine<sup>7</sup> McNeely.
- 6 J.<sup>7</sup> A. McNeely, Jr.

4 James<sup>6</sup> Walker, born 1861, Washington City; married, first, Jennie Scott.

ISSUE.

- 1 Thomas<sup>7</sup> J. Walker.
- 2 Mary<sup>7</sup> Walker.

James Walker's second wife, Katharine S.; one son:

A. J.<sup>7</sup> Walker, Jr.

- 10 Ophelia<sup>5</sup> Lazinka Walker, born 1837.
- 11 Leonidas<sup>5</sup> Polk Walker, born 1839.

## SECTION IV.

Joseph<sup>5</sup> Knox Walker, third son of James Walker and wife, Jane Maria Polk Walker, was born in Columbia, Tenn. He graduated with first honors at Yale College. After leaving Yale he entered the law office of James K. Polk (his uncle) and Gideon J. Pillon. He left the law to become private secretary to his uncle, Polk, when he became President. He, with wife and children, moved to Washington city, and lived in the White House for several years. While there two children were born to him, namely, Sally, named for Mrs. Polk, born March 15, 1846, and Joseph Knox Walker, Jr., born September, 1847. After Mr. Polk's term expired, Mr. Walker remained in Washington for a year or two and practiced law. He moved to Memphis in 1852 to become agent of the Bank of Charleston, the Memphis and Charleston Railroad was then to be built, and he received the appointment from the president of the Bank of Charleston.

He represented Shelby county in the Senate in 1856 and 1857. In April, of 1861, he raised, and was elected colonel of, the Second Tennessee Regiment, the first regiment raised in Memphis. After the battle of Belmont it was called the "Bloody Second." Colonel Walker made himself very distinguished both at Belmont and Shiloh. On account of ill health he had to leave the army, and died in Memphis, August, 1863. He was one of the highest Masons in the United States. Colonel Walker married Augusta Adams Tabb, of Lynchburg, Va. She died in 1860. They had ten children:

1 Maria<sup>6</sup> Polk Walker, born 1843; married General Frank C. Armstrong, C. S. A., April 27, 1863, in Columbia, Tenn. She died August, 1872, in Springfield, Mo., and buried there.

## ISSUE.

1 Belle<sup>7</sup> Armstrong, born 1864, Washington city.

2 Knox<sup>7</sup> Walker Armstrong, born 1865; died 1867.

Belle<sup>7</sup> Armstrong joined the D. A. R., through the names of Capt. James Knox, her great-great-grandfather, and Colonel Ezekiel Polk, of Mecklenburg fame.



2 Capt. Henry<sup>6</sup> Tabb Walker (Hal), born 1844; married Bessie Hare, December 11, 1866, Montgomery, Ala.

#### ISSUE.

1 Croome<sup>7</sup> Walker, born 1868; married Mary Thornton, a lineal descendant of George Washington.

#### ISSUE.

1 Knox<sup>8</sup> P. Walker.

2 George<sup>8</sup> Washington Thornton Walker.

3 Croome<sup>8</sup> Walker.

2 Augusta<sup>7</sup> Knox Walker, born 1872.

3 James<sup>7</sup> Ware Walker, born 1873.

4 Bessie<sup>7</sup> Walker.

3 Sally<sup>6</sup> Walker, daughter of Joseph Knox Walker and Jane Maria Polk Walker, was born in the White House in 1846, married Major Hampton Lynch Boon, C. S. A., July 12, 1866, in Memphis, Tenn. We are indebted to Mrs. Boon for much of the data pertaining to the Polk and Walker families, for the loan of Jenkins' *Life of James K. Polk*; also for an article from her pen, on "Children of the White House," which we copy in No. VIII. of this chapter. (It has already been seen that Sally Walker's father was private secretary to James K. Polk at the time of her birth.)

#### ISSUE.

1 Samuel<sup>7</sup> Walker Boon, born April, 1867, in Memphis.

2 William<sup>7</sup> Crawford Boon, born January 28, 1872, Fremont, Nebraska.

3 Lucy<sup>7</sup> Hampton Boon, born December 11, 1874, in California, Mo.

4 Riley<sup>7</sup> Boon, born January 11, 1876, in San Francisco, Cal.

5 Sally<sup>7</sup> Knox Boon, born August 14, 1879. Denver, Col.

Riley Boon, born the centennial year, was his grandmother's one hundredth descendant. He died August 15, 1890.



4 Joseph<sup>6</sup> Knox Walker, Jr., born in the White House, in 1847. He was thrown from a pony and killed in 1857, aged ten years.

5 Samuel<sup>6</sup> Polk Walker, of California, born 1849; married Laura Thornton.

#### ISSUE.

1 Hal<sup>7</sup> Thornton Walker.

2 Nellie<sup>7</sup> Knox Walker, died Christmas day, 1882, at Fort Smith, Ark.

6 Augusta<sup>6</sup> Tabb Walker, born 1850; died 1860.

7 Nellie<sup>6</sup> Knox Walker, born 1852; married John Gardner.

8 Barnett<sup>6</sup> Walker (Chicago), born 1854; married Kate Austin.

#### ISSUE.

1 John<sup>7</sup> Knox Walker.

2 Name not known.

9 Cettie<sup>6</sup> Walker, born 1855; died 1856.

10 Gideon<sup>6</sup> Pillon Walker, born 1858; died 1859.

### SECTION V.

2 Robert<sup>3</sup> Knox, son of James<sup>2</sup> Knox, who was a son of John<sup>1</sup> Knox, emigrant, was a soldier in the Revolutionary war, with either the North Carolina or South Carolina troops. Had two sons:

1 Robert<sup>4</sup> and 2 James. Robert K., Jr., settled in Kentucky, or Tennessee. We are not informed who he married. Had two sons, James<sup>5</sup> Knox and George<sup>5</sup> Knox, both of whom had sons, some of them located in Indiana, near the town Vevay. (This is all the data we have with reference to this branch.)

2 James<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of Robert<sup>3</sup> Knox was born in South Carolina; married Janet McElroy. Had four sons and four daughters:

1 Robert<sup>5</sup> Knox died aged twenty-two years.

2 James<sup>5</sup> Knox, Jr., born 1792; married Nancy Mills. He died in 1869.

3 Henry<sup>5</sup> Knox married Lucinda Hunter.

4 Matthew<sup>5</sup> Knox.

5 Jane<sup>5</sup> Knox married John Cameron.

6 Mary<sup>5</sup> Knox married Williams.

7 Ann<sup>5</sup> Knox.

8 Elizabeth<sup>5</sup> Knox married in Kentucky.

We have succeeded in tracing only one of these, the second son, James, as follows:

2 James<sup>5</sup> Knox, Jr., son of James Knox and Janet McElroy, was born in Union county, which was afterwards divided between North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia. The part in which he was born was given to South Carolina. His wife Nancy Mills was the daughter of Adam Mills, son of William Mills, of same county. Her two brothers, Robert and David Mills, were the owners of the first line of ships that ever ran between New Orleans and Liverpool; and the first bankers in the State of Texas, and at the breaking out of the civil war were the largest slave-owners in that State. Her sister, Mrs. James McDowell (Janet Mills) was the owner of the plantation at Vicksburg, Miss., which was the headquarters of General Grant during the siege of that city. Nancy Mills Knox died June 24, 1845.

James Knox, Jr., and Nancy Mills had eight children:

1 William<sup>6</sup> James Knox, M. D., born October 20, 1820, in Christian county, Ky. He was a graduate of the University of Kentucky, in 1847. Later studied medicine and graduated as M. D. from the same institution. He removed to California on account of ill health. He was one of four men who built the South Yuba Canal, which supplied water to the great gold mining region of California. The canal was over four hundred miles long, and drew its water supply from over twenty lakes belonging to the company. He was a member of the Assembly from Nevada county, Cal., in 1854; resigned in consequence of feeble health, returned to the South. A few years later located in Santa Clara county, Cal., where he founded the first bank in that county, in partnership with his brother-in-law, T. Ellard

Beans, under the name of Knox & Beans, Bankers, and was president until his death, when the bank name was changed to Bank of San Jose. He was elected State Senator for Santa Clara county, in 1864, and died in 1867, in San Francisco, before his term of office had expired. Left a widow and one child. His wife's name was Sarah Louise Browning, born in Culpeper county, Va. She was still living in 1899.

## ISSUE.

1 Virginia<sup>7</sup> Knox, only daughter of Dr. William James Knox, married Cabell Maddox; resides in San Francisco, Cal. She is much interested in the history of the Knox family; kindly sent us data for this branch. She took a copy of the Knox tree several years ago. She acted as State regent for the D. A. R. for six years. Had one son:

Knox<sup>8</sup> Maddox, a student in Yale University when this record was sent.

---

2 Mary<sup>6</sup> Knox, daughter of James Knox, Jr., married Malcolm Hill, Lagrange, Texas.

## ISSUE.

1 Nannie Hill married Knox Thompson.

---

3 Virginia<sup>6</sup> Knox married T. Ellard Beans, president of Bank of San Jose, Cal. She died 1861.

## ISSUE.

1 William<sup>7</sup> Knox Beans, vice-president of Bank of San Jose, married Miss Gertrude Moore; two children:

1 Ellard<sup>8</sup> Henley Beans.

2 Mildred<sup>8</sup> Beans.

2 Mary<sup>7</sup> Virginia Beans, San Jose, Cal.

---

4 Rowena<sup>6</sup> Knox married Samuel Hart Benton, of Mississippi, was a major-general in Confederate Army, killed near Atlanta

in 1864. General Benton was nephew of United States Senator Thomas H. Benton.

ISSUE.

1 Samuel<sup>7</sup> H. Benton, Jr., an attorney in New York City.

2 Willie Mills Benton, single.

Rowena Knox Benton died in New York City, in 1891.

---

5 Minnie<sup>6</sup> Knox married John Hutchings, Galveston, Texas. Of the firm, Ball, Hutchings & Seeley.

6 Nannie<sup>6</sup> Knox married Col. Thomas Jack, Galveston, Texas. On the staff of Albert Sidney Johnston, during the civil war.

7 Margaret<sup>6</sup> Knox married I. Newton Dennis, Galveston. Colonel in Confederate Army.

8 Lucy<sup>6</sup> Knox married Wilbur Ward Wright; died 1898. (All dead except Mrs. Mary Knox Hill, a widow, and Mrs. John Hutchings.)

SECTION VI.

SUPPLEMENT TO THE POLK BRANCH OF THE KNOX FAMILY.

Samuel Polk, the father of James K. Polk, was a farmer; also a surveyor. He died in Columbia, Tenn., in 1827. He was a son of Ezekiel Polk, of Mecklenburg county, N. C. Ezekiel and Thomas Polk were brothers; were active participants in the Mecklenburg Declaration. They with other influential men, such as Dr. Brevard and the Alexanders appeared to take the lead in the movement. It is said that Thomas Polk caused the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence to be drawn up, and read it to his fellow-citizens from the steps of the county courthouse, on the 20th of May, 1775. Years afterward an old Scotchman, who had settled in Carolina, paid him this tribute, "Oh! Aye; auld Tam Polk declared independence lang before onybody else."<sup>c</sup> The founder of the Polk family in America was Robert Polk. His ancestors were of Scotch origin. They were among the colonists who settled in Ireland, and the name is a contrac-

---

<sup>c</sup> Mecklenburg Declaration, p. 26.

tion of Pollock. The first recorded deeds that attest the family's position in America are those bearing the name of Lord Baltimore, granting land on the Eastern Shore of Maryland to Robert Pollock, whose name about this time underwent the change to Polk. The estate thus granted retains its name of "Polk's Folly," and to the present day remains in the possession of the family. Robert Pollock, the elder, married Magdalen Tusker, the heiress of a considerable estate. Robert Pollock, the younger, married a Miss Gullet; had several children, among them Thomas and Ezekiel, who came South about 1750, and settled in Mecklenburg, then a part of Anson county, N. C.

These items respecting the Polk family were gathered from an article in the *Munsey Magazine*, and from Jenkins' *Life of James K. Polk*.

Major Hampton L. Boon, who married Sally Walker, daughter of Joseph Knox Walker, was born in Fayette county, Mo., December, 1837, was a great-grandnephew of Daniel Boone. At the time he finished his course in the law school at Lebanon, Tenn., was the youngest student that ever graduated at that institution. He was one of the original forty who located and named the city of Denver, Col. He was one among the first to enter the Confederate Army, and remained in active service to the close of the war. During the Missouri campaign he was taken prisoner seven times; was never exchanged, each time making his escape. He was said to be one of the bravest of the brave. He was not only a true soldier in war, but also an exemplary citizen in time of peace. For twenty-five years was an active worker in the New York Life Insurance Company. He died at Ardmore, Ind. Ter., April 8, 1890; was buried in Carthage, Mo., where his widow and children reside.

## SECTION VII.

Extract from an article in the *Daily American*, Nashville, Tenn., May 25, 1892. Concerning President Polk's will.

The Polk will suit was decided in favor of the heirs. He died at Polk Place, Nashville, June 15, 1849, without children; was



buried on the same premises. His widow died in 1891; was also buried there.

He devised his residence in the city of Nashville to his wife for life, and then provides as follows:

“As my beloved wife and I have mutually agreed that at our respective deaths it is desired by us that our bodies may be interred on the said premises, which I have denominated the Polk Place; and as it is also our desire that the said house, lots and premises should never pass into the hands of strangers who are not related to me by consanguinity, I do hereby, with a view to prevent such contingency, devise and bequeath the said house, lots and premises, and all the appurtenances thereunto belonging or appertaining, from and after the death of my said wife, to the State of Tennessee; but to be held by the State of Tennessee in trust for the following uses, objects and purposes, and none other: That is to say, the State of Tennessee, through its Governor for the time being, or, if he should decline to assume the execution of the said trust, then such other person as the Legislature of the said State may, from time to time, authorize and empower for that purpose, shall permit the said house, lots and premises to be occupied, used and enjoyed by such one of my blood relations having the name of Polk as may be designated by the said State, or its authorized agent, preferring always my nearest kin of the name of Polk, if there be such a person who shall be deemed worthy, and a proper person to occupy the same. But, if at any time, there shall be no blood relation having the name of Polk, then the said house, lots and premises shall be occupied, used and enjoyed by such other of my blood relations as may be designated by the said State to execute this trust. Whichsoever of my blood relations shall after the death of my said wife, from time to time use, occupy and enjoy the said house, lots and premises shall be required to keep the same in repair, so as to prevent them from dilapidating or falling into decay, shall pay the public taxes thereon, and shall preserve and keep in repair the tomb which may be placed or erected over the mortal remains of my beloved wife and myself, and shall not permit the same to be removed, nor shall any buildings or other

improvements be placed or erected over the spot where the said tomb may be. I request the public authorities of the State of Tennessee, whose people I have so long served in various public stations, and to whom I am under so many obligations of gratitude, at the death of my beloved wife to accept and execute the trust specified in this devise."

"Polk Place" is located in the central quarter of the city and contains about one acre of land, valued at \$50,000. A monument has been erected upon the premises in front of the residence, adjacent to one of the public streets, and there the testator and his wife are buried. The will was written by the testator, with his own hand, in the Executive Mansion at Washington, when he was President of the United States.

The constitution of Tennessee provides that perpetuities are contrary to the genius of a free people, and shall not be allowed.

As no one of the different intentions of the testator could be carried out maintaining a perpetuity, the whole will must be set aside so far as concerns "Polk Place," and that property turned over to his heirs-at-law.

## SECTION VIII.

### CHILDREN OF THE WHITE HOUSE.

The Cleveland babies are not the only ones born there.

Reminiscences of the four little folks of President Polk's household, told by "one of the children," now living in Carthage, Missouri.

The following interesting story of White House children is contributed to the *Republic* by Mrs. H. L. Boon, of Carthage, Mo., widow of Major Hampton L. Boon, and great-niece of President James K. Polk.

Mrs. Boon's childhood days were passed in the White House, and this bit of history of the little folks who were born and reared there is exceptionally entertaining. Mrs. Boon says, "Although much has been written at various times regarding children of the White House, I have never seen a true account of my father's children, so I send you the following account."



It would seem from the story that boys have never at any time been as plentiful at the White House as girls in the past, and at present the three Cleveland babies may play with their dollies without fear of the noisy presence and interference of a boy.

The little bunch of anecdotes and reminiscences are told by Mrs. Boon as follows:

"As we look in upon the White House during President Polk's administration, we see it made glad and happy with the prattle and laughter of little children.

"When Colonel J. Knox Walker moved into the White House to become private secretary to his uncle, his beautiful wife, then only twenty-one, and two lovely children, Maria Polk, two years old, and Henry Tabb, who was called Hal, seven months old.

"Col. J. Knox Walker was a very handsome man, with polished manners and a charming voice."

In Appleton's *Journal* of March, 1875, I find this description of Mrs. Walker. The writer, speaking of a reception of President Polk's, says, "Mrs. Polk was an elegant hostess, and she was assisted by Mrs. Knox Walker, a most beautiful creature, who possessed that charm of making any place look festive."

After reading the above description, one can see why, of a large family of relatives, Mr. Polk selected Col. Walker for his private secretary, and desired him to bring his family to the White House.

On March 15, 1846, on General Jackson's birthday, and in the room he had occupied, there was born a little girl. Col. Walker named his little girl Sarah, for Mrs. Polk, but she was always called Sally. This baby was not named Polk, as Col. Walker's oldest daughter was named Maria Polk for his mother, who was a sister of President Polk.

As but few babies had previously been born in the White House, Mrs. Polk made arrangements for an elegant christening party, but when the rector of Christ Church, Rev. Mr. White Pine, was told about the party to be given, he said the rules of the church required all children to be brought to the church, except where sickness prevented. Mr. and Mrs. Polk, not being Episcopalians, were quite provoked, and Col. Walker thought it best to let the matter drop.

Little Sally, though a mite of a baby, must have made up her mind to be christened in the White House, for shortly afterwards she was taken very ill. Dr. Miller did not think she would live, So Rev. Mr. White Pine was sent for in a hurry, and the baby was christened in the White House.

On December 9, 1847, J. Knox Walker, Jr., was born in the White House. If Sally was a little queen during her short reign, little Knox was made a baby king, for it was said that he was the first boy that was ever born in the White House.

Mr. W. W. Corcoran, after the birth of each of these children, sent an elegant silver cup and spoon. These cups and spoons were the only presents of any value I ever heard of these children receiving, with one exception. Mrs. Polk ordered a breast-pin, and when it came, ear-rings were sent too. Mrs. Polk did not wear ear-rings, but Mrs. Walker handed her fifteen dollars, saying, "Aunt Sally, I will take them." They were gold harps. Mrs. Polk turned and handed the money to Col. Walker, with the remark, "Knox, give this gold to little Sally with interest when she is fifteen years old."

Maria Polk began to play her part as "queen of hearts" in the White House, and played through her short life. While very young she gained two warm friends, who remained loyal through her life-time. One was Mr. Buchanan, Secretary of State in Mr. Polk's Cabinet, afterwards President, and the other was General Harney. Maria was devoted to Mr. Buchanan, and often ran away to visit him in his office. One day Mr. Buchanan was dining with the President, and Maria was brought to the table; when dessert was being served, Mr. Buchanan said, "Well, my little pet, "what did you do with that nice bolt of red ribbon (legal red tape) I gave you this morning?" "My mamma tied me to the bed-post because I runned away."

General Harney was very fond of Maria, and when she was about seven years old he bought from Tom Thumb, when he was being exhibited in Washington, one of his coaches, and presented it to Maria. It was a beautiful thing, and would hold four small children, a driver and a footman. Of course, the latter were children also.

Hal was a great favorite of the President's. He now has a letter written by his father to his mother, who was on a visit to her girlhood's home in Lynchburg. In it he says, "I am glad you will soon be home, as Uncle James misses Hal so much. Be sure to have Hal bring him some of Grandpa Tabb's tobacco, as the last he gave him is about gone."

Sally was devoted to Mr. Polk, and it was almost impossible to keep her out of his office. Mr. Polk could often be seen walking about holding Sally by the hand, and to the first one he met he would say, "Won't you please keep Sally out of my room." I suppose Sally is the only woman who ever attended Cabinet meetings, and on that account acquired her nickname of "Curly."

Colonel Robert J. Walker, Secretary of the Treasury in Mr. Polk's Cabinet, was a very bright and lovable man, and his friends declared he would find out all the secrets of state, and he was called by his intimate friends "Curly." Sally could not be kept out of the Cabinet meetings, and was called "Curly." Col. Walker did not approve of nicknames, but he always called his daughter by the one gained in this manner. After leaving the White House, Col. Walker kept house for a few years in Washington, then moved to Memphis, Tenn. I forgot to mention that Maria came very near handing her name down in history. While living at the White House, she put a lighted candle under the bed. If it had not been discovered in time, the house would have been burned. As it was, the room was just a little damaged.

Maria Walker was educated at the Convent of the Visitation, Georgetown, D. C., and spent the winter of fifty-nine in Washington. As a little child she had often given Mr. Buchanan a warm welcome to the White House. Now he, as President, and living at the White House, returned the compliment. During one of her visits, Mr. James Buchanan, nephew and private secretary of the President, was showing Miss Maria Walker through the White House; he showed her a cradle, and said, "Here is your cradle," but she replied, "No." He said, "Well, it belongs to one of Col. Knox Walker's children." "It was my

sister Sally's." Col. Walker had ten children, but Knox was the pet lamb of the fold. When ten years old he was thrown from his pony and killed. Mrs. Walker never recovered from the shock and sorrow. She saw four of her children carried out to Elmwood, and then she, too, was laid beside them. Though the mother of ten children, she was still very young and very beautiful, not being quite thirty-six when she died.

Mr. Polk thought Mrs. Walker so beautiful that when celebrated artists came to paint his portrait, he would have Mrs. Walker sit also. Healy, the celebrated portrait painter, executed an excellent portrait of Mrs. Walker. She is sitting in the east room in the coat of arms chair. Sully also painted an ivory miniature. These pictures are prized very highly by Mrs. Walker's children.

Maria Walker married General Frank Armstrong, and it was a coincidence that she who had been such a pet of General Harney should marry a gentleman, who, when in the United States Army, had been a staff officer of General Harney's. When General Armstrong married Miss Walker, he was in the Confederate Army. Mrs. Armstrong died at the age of twenty-seven. She had gone to Springfield, Mo., for her health, and died there.

Sally married in 1866, Major Hampton L. Boon, who had been on General Van Dorn's staff during the war. After the war Major Boon was a well-known agent of the New York Life Insurance Company. He died in Ardmore, Ind. Ter., in 1893, and is buried in Carthage, Mo., where his widow resides with four children.

General Armstrong is at present assistant Indian inspector. Hal T. Walker resides with his family in Montgomery, Ala. Joseph Knox Walker was a colonel in the Confederate Army; his death was caused by sickness contracted by exposure in the army.

President and Mrs. Polk are both buried in Nashville, Tenn.

Of the many people who went in and out of the White House during Mr. Polk's term, and called it home, I know of but two that are living, Sally Walker Boon and Hall T. Walker.

(Written by Sallie Walker Boon for the *St. Louis Republic*.)

## CHAPTER VIII.

### ABSALOM KNOX AND DESCENDANTS.

**A**BSALOM<sup>2</sup> KNOX, son of John Knox, emigrant, and wife, Jean Gracy Knox, married Mary Morrison, lived in Rowan county, N. C. Although quite a number of his descendants still live in North Carolina, the writer has not succeeded in finding any one who could give much information relative to the life and character of their ancestor, Absalom Knox.<sup>a</sup> His children were as follows (although it is not known in what order they come as to age) :

1 William<sup>3</sup> Knox, who went from North Carolina to Middle Tennessee about 1806, and from there to Ohio in 1815. He married Margaret Armstrong; died in 1827.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Armstrong<sup>4</sup> Knox, never married.
- 2 Milas<sup>4</sup> Knox, died single.
- 3 Polly<sup>4</sup> Knox married John Brown; lived and died in Piqua, Ohio.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>5</sup> Brown.
- 2 Milas<sup>5</sup> Brown.
- 3 Henry<sup>5</sup> Brown.
- 4 James<sup>5</sup> Brown.
- 4 John<sup>4</sup> Knox married three times, names not known.
- 5 Margaret<sup>4</sup> Knox married her cousin, Allison Brandon.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>5</sup> Brandon married Jackson Fox.
- 2 Eliza<sup>5</sup> Brandon married Manning; had several children.
- 3 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Brandon married Manning.

---

<sup>a</sup> From the North Carolina Records we learn that he served in the Revolution. See official certificate from the Department of the State Auditor, Raleigh, N. C., on page —.



6 James<sup>4</sup> Knox married Elizabeth Brown.

ISSUE.

1 Mattie<sup>5</sup> Knox married Allison.

7 Eliza<sup>4</sup> Knox married Samuel Ross. She was the last of that family to be called away; a family whose memory will last as long as there is any one who knew them for all the good traits that belong to the human race. So writes her cousin, John Nicholson, Polo, Ohio.

ISSUE.

1 A daughter<sup>5</sup> married and lives in Atchison, Kan.

2 Ella<sup>5</sup> Ross, Mt. Pleasant, Iowa.

3 Fannie<sup>5</sup> Ross.

---

2 Margaret<sup>3</sup> Knox, daughter of Absalom Knox and wife, Mary Morrison, married William Simonton, of Statesville, N. C.

ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>4</sup> Simonton married a Young.

2 Absalom<sup>4</sup> Simonton, Sr., was clerk of court of Iredell county; lived and died in Statesville, N. C. His first wife was a Miss Davidson, by whom he had one daughter, Mary<sup>5</sup> Jane Simonton, who married Dr. James Hiram Houston, of Union Town, Ala.

ISSUE.

1 Lula<sup>6</sup> Houston married C. A. Terrell.

ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>7</sup> Terrell married V. Taylor.

2 Isabelle<sup>7</sup> Terrell.

3 Houston<sup>7</sup> Terrell.

2 Belle<sup>6</sup> Houston married S. J. Anderson.

ISSUE.

1 Mary Inoin Anderson.

2 James Houston Anderson.

3 Robert<sup>6</sup> L. Houston married Miss Toney. He is in business in the Custom-house, Mobile, Ala.

2 Robert<sup>5</sup> Simonton, son of Absalom<sup>4</sup> Simonton, Sr., married Roxana Bogle; died in 1876, without issue. He was a banker in Statesville, N. C.

3 Absalom<sup>5</sup> Simonton, Jr., married Belle Reynolds; had two children; both died young. He was killed at the battle of Seven Pines during the civil war.

Absalom<sup>4</sup> Simonton, Sr.'s, second wife was Isabella Falls, by whom he had a son, Davidson Simonton, who went to Alabama, and married three times.

From *Hunter's Sketches of Western North Carolina* we copy the following, relating to this Houston family:

"Capt. James Houston was born in 1747, and was an early and devoted friend of liberty. In the battle of Ramsour's Mill, near the present site of Lincolnton, N. C., he took an active part. During the engagement Captain Houston was severely wounded in the thigh, from which he never fully recovered. Seeing the man who inflicted the severe and painful wound he shot him in the back and killed him as he ran. When it was ascertained that Cornwallis had crossed the Catawba river at Cowan's Ford, and was approaching with his army, the family of Capt. Houston conveyed him to the big swamp near by, known as 'Purgatory,' and there concealed him until the British had marched through the country. Capt. James Houston was the father of the late Dr. Joel B. Houston, of Catawba, and the grandfather of R. B. B. Houston, Esq., who now wears the gold sleeve buttons of his patriotic ancestor, with his initials, J. H., engraved upon them. Dr. J. H. G. Houston, of Alabama, who married Mary Jane Simonton, is another grandson. Captain James Houston died August 2, 1819, in the seventy-third year of his age, and is buried in Center Church graveyard."

3 Zilpha<sup>4</sup> Simonton, daughter of Margaret Knox and William Simonton, of Iredell county, N. C., married first a Torrence; second time Rev. Daniel Gould.

Her second husband, Rev. Gould, was pastor of the old historic Presbyterian Church in Statesville about 1820 or 1825. His sister, Miss Eliza Gould, taught the first high school in Statesville, so we have been told. She became the second wife of Mr. William Wood. The name of Zilpha Simonton Gould deserves honorable mention in the annals of the Knox family. Her son, Robt. S. Gould, of Austin, Texas, says of her, "She was



twice left a widow, emigrated with her aged mother and her four children to Tuscaloosa, Ala. Her two daughters were already grown to womanhood, and soon married in Alabama. Her sons were still quite young—five to eight years old. Her chief object in removing was to give these boys the benefit of a collegiate education. Settling at Tuscaloosa, where the University of Alabama was located, she kept a boarding house for many years, doing much of the work herself, and was thus enabled, not only to accomplish her purpose as to her own sons; but was also enabled afterwards to give the same start in life to the numerous children of her two widowed daughters. An earnest, devoted Christian herself, she not only succeeded in impressing on all of her descendants who came under her care the principles of Christianity; but was often influential in doing the same for others, not connected by blood. She was widely known in Middle Alabama as one who lost no opportunity for doing good. Her descendants are now scattered from Virginia to California, and wherever one of them is found they still cherish the memory of Zilpha Margaret Gould. Two of her children still survive (this July, 1901): Elizabeth Street, aged eighty-four years, living in Galveston, and Robert S. Gould, LL. D., of Austin, Texas, aged seventy-four years. Her great-granddaughter, Margaret C. Force, speaks of her as a most interesting character. Also says she died at her mother's house, in Selma, Ala., though buried in Tuscaloosa. The children of Zilpha Simonton by her first husband, Torrence, were:

- 1 Elizabeth<sup>5</sup> Torrence married John V. Street.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 William<sup>6</sup> Street died in the civil war.
- 2 John<sup>6</sup> Street.
- 3 Torrence<sup>6</sup> Street.
- 4 Montfort<sup>6</sup> Street.
- 5 Ella<sup>6</sup> Street married Dr. C. W. Trueheart.
- 6 Robert<sup>6</sup> Gould Street married Miss Louve; had six children, all dead, except John<sup>7</sup> V. Street.

2 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Torrence married Ebenezer Matthews, her second cousin.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Hugh<sup>6</sup> Matthews married first Miss Craddock; second, —.
- 2 Laura<sup>6</sup> Matthews married Dr. John Allison, Statesville, N. C.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 John<sup>7</sup> Matthews Allison married Zilpha Force, Denver Col.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 John<sup>8</sup> Morgan Allison, born April 25, 1901.
- 2 Hugh<sup>7</sup> Allison.
- 3 Maggie<sup>7</sup> Allison married a Torrence.
- 4 Mary<sup>7</sup> Allison married Bingham, Mebane, N. C.

3 Mary<sup>6</sup> Elizabeth Matthews married Charles Fairchilds Force, Selma, Ala. Mr. Force belonged to an old Washington city family. When a mere boy he joined the First Virginia Volunteers and fought through the Mexican War. After his return to Washington he studied medicine at the Columbian College in that city; practiced medicine in Washington until the opening of the war between the States entered the service; was captain of the Fifty-first Alabama Cavalry; was imprisoned at Johnson's Island, Sandusky Bay, Ohio, for ten months; was exchanged and fought until the end. After the war he met and married Mary Matthews in Tuscaloosa, and took her to Selma, Ala. Six children were born to them:

- 1 Margaret<sup>7</sup> Canmont Force; now in the Congressional Library, Washington City. She is much interested in the Knox history, assisted with the investigation in Scotland, also made search in the Library for Knox data.

- 2 Mary<sup>7</sup> Force.

- 3 Zilpha<sup>7</sup> Force married John Matthews Allison, one son.

- 4 Laura<sup>7</sup> Force (she and Zilpha were twins).

5 Alice<sup>7</sup> Riggs Force married, in 1878, Charles J. Dunlap<sup>7</sup>, of a South Carolina family; live in Selma, Ala.

#### ISSUE.

1 Laura<sup>8</sup> Force Dunlap.

6 Peter<sup>7</sup> Force. He, like his father, joined the volunteer army when a boy; belonged to Roosevelt's Rough Riders, and served in that famous regiment throughout the Spanish American war.

Zilpha Simonton, by her marriage to Rev. Daniel Gould, had four sons:

1 Thomas<sup>5</sup> Gould.

2 Robert<sup>5</sup> S. Gould, LL. D. (Austin, Texas); married Serena Barns, in 1855. Mr. Gould was one among the first to order a copy of the Knox tree while it was yet comparatively small. His children are:

1 Kate<sup>6</sup> Gould, who died in childhood.

2 Robert<sup>6</sup> Simonton Gould, Jr., married Rose Adam.

#### ISSUE.

1 Serena<sup>7</sup> Gould.

2 John<sup>7</sup> Adam Gould.

3 Daniel<sup>5</sup> Gould, died single.

4 Ebenezer<sup>5</sup> Gould, died single.

(On some copies of the Tree, Daniel and Ebenezer Gould are not properly entered. They were sons of Rev. Daniel Gould, and not of Robert S. Gould.)

## SECTION II.

3 Jane<sup>3</sup> Knox, daughter of Absalom Knox, Sr., married first John Brandon, by whom she had three children.

#### ISSUE.

1 Absalom<sup>4</sup> Knox Brandon.

2 Milas<sup>4</sup> Brandon.

3 Elizabeth<sup>4</sup> Brandon, all three died single, it is thought.

We have an extract from John Brandon's will, made in 1801. (Found by the clerk of court in the records of Rowan county, N. C.) He mentions wife, Jane, and sons, Absalom, and Milas Brandon, and daughter Elizabeth Brandon. He appoints his brother, Benjamin Brandon, and his wife's brother, John Knox, his executors. William Brandon is a witness; so he must have lived after John's death, in 1806.

Jane<sup>3</sup> Knox married, second time, Mussentine Matthews, of Iredell county, N. C. His great-granddaughter, Miss Margaret Force, informs us that she is in possession of the sword he used in the Revolutionary War. Major Matthews represented Iredell county in the Legislature. He was an elder in the Fourth Creek Presbyterian Church, Statesville, about 1780, we learn from Foote's *Sketches*, p. 324.

#### ISSUE.

1 Ebenezer<sup>4</sup> Matthews married Margaret Torrence, his cousin. The genealogy of this branch has been given on the Zilpha Simonton branch.

2 Milas<sup>4</sup> B. Matthews married Nancy Young, December 17, 1833. (There was a right large famliy of Youngs. One married Mr. Cicero Foard, of South River, another married a Wood, and was the mother of Dr. Burton Wood, of Elmwood, N. C. The writer has several interesting letters from Mrs. Nancy Y. Matthews, written in 1891, from Navasota, Texas, by her own hand, giving account of her afflictions, etc. She had not walked in thirteen years; the result of a broken limb. She also alludes to a camp-meeting at old Third Creek Church that she attended in her youthful days. The writer's grandfather and family occupying one tent. From Mrs. Matthews' letters we take her to be a worthy, good woman. She was a widow, and had been for some years.

#### ISSUE.

1 John<sup>5</sup> Young Matthews married Ellen M. Elliott; died without issue.

2 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Jane Matthews married Dr. Joseph N. Baylor, Texas.

ISSUE.

- 1 Georgia<sup>6</sup> Baylor.
  - 2 William<sup>6</sup> Baylor.
  - 3 Nannie<sup>6</sup> L. Baylor, dead.
  - 4 Margaret<sup>6</sup> C. Baylor married Henry Abernathy.
  - 5 Joseph<sup>6</sup> A. Baylor.
  - 6 Mabel Pearl Baylor.
  - 7 Mary<sup>6</sup> M. Baylor.
  - 8 Barbara Ella Baylor.
- 

- 3 Thomas<sup>5</sup> Matthews married Mary D. Burford.

ISSUE.

- 1 Hattie<sup>6</sup> C. Matthews.
  - 2 Weston<sup>6</sup> B. Matthews.
  - 3 John<sup>6</sup> Y. Matthews.
  - 4 Thomas<sup>6</sup> Matthews.
- 

- 4 William<sup>5</sup> Henry Matthews; died when a boy.
- 5 Ebenezer<sup>5</sup> Torrence Matthews married, first, Debora M. Campbell.

ISSUE.

- 1 May<sup>6</sup> Matthews.
- 2 Nealy<sup>6</sup> Hays Matthews.
- 3 William<sup>6</sup> Leonidas Matthews.
- 4 Debbie<sup>6</sup> Campbell Matthews.

- E. T. Matthews and second wife, Ida Cochran, had one son,  
John<sup>6</sup> Cochran Matthews.

- 6 Mary<sup>5</sup> Elizabeth Matthews married George Elliott.

ISSUE.

- 1 George<sup>6</sup> Henry Elliott.
- 2 Mary<sup>6</sup> Merle Elliott.
- 3 Baylor<sup>6</sup> Elliott.
- 4 Bessie<sup>6</sup> Young Elliott.
- 5 Katie<sup>6</sup> Meg Elliott, died young.
- 6 Douglas<sup>6</sup> Elliott.

- 7 Milas<sup>5</sup> B. Matthews, died when a young man.  
 8 Sally<sup>5</sup> Katharine Matthews married W. B. Anderson.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Katie<sup>6</sup> Anderson.  
 2 Vance<sup>6</sup> Anderson.  
 3 Ella<sup>6</sup> Anderson.  
 4 May<sup>6</sup> Anderson.  
 5 Gay<sup>6</sup> Anderson.  
 6 Daniel<sup>6</sup> Anderson.  
 7 Ross<sup>6</sup> Anderson.  
 8 Hugh<sup>6</sup> Bowden Anderson.  
 9 Scott<sup>6</sup> Anderson.  
 10 Vance<sup>6</sup> Anderson.

- 9 Daniel<sup>5</sup> Wood Matthews married Fannie Hanscom.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Walter<sup>6</sup> Scott Matthews.  
 10 Ella<sup>5</sup> Matthews married Milton C. Pickett.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Milton<sup>6</sup> M. Pickett.  
 2 Milas<sup>6</sup> Wood Pickett.  
 3 Prescott<sup>6</sup> Pickett.

Major Mussentine Matthews was a widower when he married Jane Knox. His first wife was a daughter of Furgus Sloan. He had by that marriage:

1 Mary Matthews, who married Thomas Allison, the grandfather of T. J. Allison, of Statesville, N. C. One of the daughters of Mary Matthews and Thomas Allison married a Cowan, and their daughter Ann married Dr. Long.

2 Betsy Matthews, who married a Locke, whose daughter, Mary Locke, was Dr. John Allison's first wife.

---

4 Absalom<sup>3</sup> Knox, Jr., son of Absalom Knox, Sr., died single.  
 5 Mary<sup>3</sup> Knox, daughter of Absalom Knox, Sr., married her first cousin, John Knox, son of her father's brother, Joseph Knox. To which branch please refer for a record of their family.



## SECTION III.

6 Andrew<sup>3</sup> Knox, son of Absalom Knox, Sr., was born 1774. He married three times. First wife was Agnes Culbertson, second an Adams, third a Hall. Andrew Knox was buried in Third Creek graveyard.

## ISSUE BY FIRST WIFE.

1 Son, Absalom<sup>4</sup> Knox, who married Jane Johnston. He died September 8, 1844. Their children are as follows:

1 Robert<sup>5</sup> Andrew Knox, born in Troy, Ohio, July 7, 1834. He was an elder in the Presbyterian Church in Salisbury, N. C., married Harriet Bost; died 18—.

## ISSUE.

1 Son, Robert<sup>6</sup> Knox. He was a soldier in the Cuban War. He and mother reside in Newton, N. C.

2 John<sup>5</sup> Marshall Knox, born in North Carolina, June 17, 1836. He lives in Salisbury, N. C.; is much interested in the history of the Knox family; was among the first to purchase a copy of the Knox tree, when it was yet in its infancy. Assisted with the research in the records of Scotland; also contributes to the Knox Monument Fund. He is a useful member and liberal supporter of the Presbyterian Church. He married Kate Clement, of Mocksville, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 Bertha<sup>6</sup> Knox.

2 Clara<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 Margaret<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 Dovey<sup>5</sup> Jane Knox, daughter of Absalom Knox, Jr., and wife, Jane Johnston, was born June 27, 1839, married ——— Coit, who died leaving her a widow with four children in early life. She resides in Salisbury, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 John<sup>6</sup> Knox Coit. At this time a Christian worker, one of the soul-winners in the mountains of North Carolina.

2 Mary<sup>6</sup> Johnsie Coit, a teacher.



3 Laura<sup>6</sup> Hill Coit, a teacher or secretary in the State Normal College, at Greensboro, N. C.

4 Robert<sup>6</sup> Coit, now a student at Davidson College.

---

4 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Alexander Knox, born April 28, 1842. Enlisted in the Confederate Army in young manhood; was wounded in the shoulder on June 3rd, at the battle of Haws Shop, Va.; reached home, and died the 19th of same month; and was laid beside his father, in Third Creek graveyard. Aged twenty-two years.

5 William<sup>5</sup> Absalom Knox, born November 3, 1844. He married a Miss Sample, had four children; was killed by his cotton press, January 22, 1875, aged thirty-one years, in Mecklenburg county, where he lies buried.

#### ISSUE.

1 Carrie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

2 Lester<sup>6</sup> Sample Knox, near Providence Church. The only one of the family now living.

---

Children of Andrew<sup>3</sup> Knox, by his second wife, were:

1 Milton<sup>4</sup> Knox.

2 Agnes<sup>4</sup> Knox, born in Rowan county, N. C., married Hall McCorkle. They removed to Ohio; died September 10, 1849; buried in Troy, Ohio; had four children:

1 James<sup>5</sup> Andrew McCorkle married Ellen Smith.

#### ISSUE.

1 Agnes<sup>6</sup> McCorkle married Frank Andrews. (Linwood, near Cincinnati, Ohio.)

#### ISSUE.

1 Willie<sup>7</sup> Andrews.

2 Jessie<sup>7</sup> Andrews.

3 Robert<sup>7</sup> Andrews.

4 Daisy<sup>7</sup> Andrews.

5 Nellie<sup>7</sup> B. Andrews.

6 Frank<sup>7</sup> Andrews, Jr.

7 Charlie<sup>7</sup> Andrews.

2 Henry<sup>6</sup> McCorkle married Sarah Jones. Two children, names not given.

3 Callie<sup>6</sup> McCorkle, daughter of James A. McCorkle, married Rev. Dr. Ringland, of Grandville, Ohio; he is synodic evangelist.

ISSUE.

- 1 Paul<sup>7</sup> Ringland.
- 2 Lyle<sup>7</sup> Ringland.
- 3 Bertha<sup>7</sup> Ringland.
- 4 Ruth<sup>7</sup> Ringland.
- 5 James<sup>7</sup> Ringland.

4 Bertha<sup>6</sup> McCorkle.

5 Etta<sup>6</sup> McCorkle married Harry Blik; has one child. Chicago, Ill.

6 Charles<sup>6</sup> McCorkle married Susan Meyers. Address, Hastings, Neb.

2 Elizabeth<sup>5</sup> Jane McCorkle married William Lyle, Crawfordsville, Ind.

3 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Emeline McCorkle married Joseph Hunter, Piqua, Ohio.

ISSUE.

1 Harry<sup>6</sup> Hunter married Ethel Snyder.

ISSUE.

- 1 Clarence<sup>7</sup> Hunter.
- 2 Edna<sup>7</sup> Hunter.

2 Albert<sup>6</sup> Hunter.

3 Mary<sup>6</sup> Augusta Hunter married J. A. Buckels, Oklahoma.

4 James<sup>6</sup> Hunter married Minnie Carson.

ISSUE.

- 1 Margaret<sup>7</sup> Hunter.
- 2 Lester<sup>7</sup> Hunter.

5 Zilpha<sup>6</sup> Agnes Hunter.

6 Bessie<sup>6</sup> Hunter.

7 Ray<sup>6</sup> Hunter.

4 Zilpha<sup>5</sup> Agnes McCorkle married William O. Anderson, Indianapolis, Ind.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Horace<sup>6</sup> Anderson married Grace Olcott; have one child.
- 2 Frank<sup>6</sup> Anderson, died.
- 3 Margaret<sup>6</sup> Anderson married Linn D. Hay.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Agnes<sup>7</sup> Linn Hay.
- 4 Emma<sup>6</sup> Andrew Anderson.
- 5 Jessie<sup>6</sup> Agnes Anderson.

Andrew<sup>3</sup> Knox, by his last wife, who was a Miss Hall, had one daughter, Margaret<sup>4</sup> Knox, who was the second wife of William B. Wood, and lived in Rowan county, N. C. (Zilpha Gould, sister to Rev. Daniel Gould, was one of William B. Wood's wives, probably his last wife. She taught the first high school in Statesville.)

Issue of Margaret Knox and William Wood were:

1 Mary<sup>5</sup> Dorcas Wood married, in 1854, Charles H. McKenzie, who was a son of Montfort Stokes McKenzie, and grandson of Charles H. McKenzie, emigrant from Scotland. She died in February, 1863, and there survive as children of this marriage:

1 Hon. James<sup>6</sup> H. McKenzie, of Salisbury, N. C., who married ——— Watson. Their children are:

- 1 Charlie<sup>7</sup> McKenzie.
- 2 Locke<sup>7</sup> McKenzie.
- 3 Mary<sup>7</sup> Wood McKenzie.
- 4 Whitehead<sup>7</sup> McKenzie.

2 Margaret<sup>6</sup> McKenzie married a Sumner, and reside in Lincolnton, N. C.

(After the death of Mary D. Wood McKenzie, in 1863, Mr. McKenzie married, in 1865, Miss Ellen Sumner, of Rowan county. The children of this marriage are:

- 1 Rev. Benjamin S. McKenzie, of Macon, Ga.
  - 2 Dr. W. W. McKenzie, Salisbury, N. C.
  - 3 Ernest B. McKenzie, Richmond, Va.
  - 4 Thomas J. McKenzie.
  - 5 Laura Edith McKenzie.
  - 6 Julian A. McKenzie.
- 

2 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Laura Wood married ——— Henderson.

ISSUE.

1 Sallie<sup>6</sup> Henderson married Marshall Miller, Statesville, N. C.

ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>7</sup> Miller.
- 2 Samuel<sup>7</sup> Miller.
- 3 Joseph<sup>7</sup> Miller.
- 4 Benjamin<sup>7</sup> Miller.
- 5 Allen<sup>7</sup> Miller.

2 Jinnie<sup>6</sup> Henderson married J. Hartnes, Statesville, N. C.  
Mr. Henderson is clerk of court. They have several children.

- 1 Elva<sup>7</sup> Hartness Henderson.
- 2 William<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 3 Lizzie<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 4 Linda<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 5 Charles<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 6 Luke<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 7 Rebecca<sup>7</sup> Hartness Henderson.

3 Scott<sup>5</sup> Wood married, first, a Miss Kerr; second time Widow Stancil. One son, Walter<sup>6</sup> Wood, survives of first marriage, and two sons by second marriage:

- 1 Charley<sup>6</sup> Ross Wood married Carson.
  - 2 Marshall<sup>6</sup> Wood.
- 

4 Rev. William<sup>5</sup> A. Wood, born in Rowan county, N. C. November 28, 1831. Married Nolic Costin, daughter of Mr.

Miles Costin, of Wilmington, N. C. (Another daughter married Col. Martin, of Davidson College. They were most excellent ladies.)

See Section VI. of this chapter for memorial sketch of Rev. William Wood. Rev. William Wood and wife had children as follows:

- 1 Kate<sup>6</sup> Knox Wood married Dr. White, Statesville, N. C.

ISSUE.

- 1 William<sup>7</sup> Anthony White.
- 2 Leonard<sup>7</sup> White.

- 2 James<sup>6</sup> Hall Wood married Blanche Harrill.

ISSUE.

- 1 William<sup>7</sup> Harrill Wood.
- 2 James<sup>7</sup> Hall Wood.
- 3 Albert<sup>7</sup> Wood.

- 3 Belle<sup>6</sup> Martin Wood married Frank L. Page.

ISSUE.

- 1 Costin<sup>7</sup> Wood Page.

- 4 Mariana<sup>6</sup> Wood married Frank L. Fithian; reside in Haddenfield, N. J.

ISSUE.

- 1 Naomi<sup>7</sup> Fithian

- 5 Caroline<sup>6</sup> Simonton Wood married D. A. Miller, Statesville, N. C.

- 6 Gertrude<sup>6</sup> Wood.

- 7 Costin Wood married Gertrude Robbins, daughter of Major Robbins, of Statesville, N. C.

---

5 James<sup>5</sup> H. Wood was a colonel in the Fourth North Carolina Regulars, C. S. A.; killed at Snicker's Gap.



REV. ABSALOM KNOX BARR,



MRS. ABSALOM KNOX BARR.





7 Benjamin<sup>3</sup> Knox, son of Absalom Knox, Sr., married Sarah Hall, of the old Bethany Hall families. They removed from North Carolina to Illinois; had three children:

- 1 Thomas<sup>4</sup> Knox.
- 2 Absalom<sup>4</sup> Knox.
- 3 Mary<sup>4</sup> Knox.

I have not succeeded in finding or tracing this branch. Not informed to what part of Illinois they went.

#### SECTION IV.

8 Sarah<sup>3</sup> Knox, daughter of Absalom Knox, Sr., married William Barr, son of one John Barr, who settled in the Back Creek neighborhood, Rowan county, N. C., and gave the land on which the church stands. John Barr was one of the first bench of elders in Back Creek Church. His wife was Mary King; they raised a large family of children. A little book, *The Life of John Barr*, is to be found in some of the old church libraries. Any one desiring to learn more about the Barr ancestors might refer to Miss Lou Graham, Statesville, N. C., who has a Barr "tree" that goes back to the father of said John Barr.

Children of Sarah Knox and William Barr are:

1 Rev. Absalom<sup>4</sup> Knox Barr married Abia F. Wormer, in Pennsylvania.

#### ISSUE.

1 Lawrence<sup>5</sup> Barr married Ruth Williams; live in Kenton, O.

#### ISSUE.

1 John<sup>6</sup> Barr, Colorado Springs, Col.

2 Lawrence<sup>6</sup> Barr.

3 Marie<sup>6</sup> Barr.

2 Sarah<sup>5</sup> L. Barr married James Beach, dead.

3 Mary<sup>5</sup> Barr married Rev. L. L. Uhl, missionary to India, of the Lutheran Church; had one daughter:

Grace<sup>6</sup> Barr Uhl, graduated at the University of Boston in

1900. In May, 1904, she received the degree of "J. B." in the Boston University Law School. Mrs. Uhl and daughter, Grace Barr, made a visit to friends in North Carolina some years ago; also visited the old graveyard at Back Creek Church, where some of their ancestors were buried. Miss Uhl recently sent in a contribution to the Knox Monument fund from that branch.<sup>b</sup>

4 John<sup>5</sup> Scudder Barr married Ella Amsden.

---

2 Mary<sup>4</sup> Barr, daughter of Sarah Knox and William Barr, married Porter Graham, of Rowan county, N. C.

ISSUE.

1 Marietta<sup>5</sup> Graham married William Frank Hall.

ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Eliza Hall, died in infancy.

2 Walter<sup>6</sup> Graham Hall, drowned in Third Creek, near Files' Mill when a boy.

3 William<sup>6</sup> F. Hall, a druggist in Statesville, N. C., a deacon in the Presbyterian Church; married Pauline Helper, of Davidson College.

ISSUE.

1 William<sup>7</sup> Franklin Hall, Jr.

2 Ruth<sup>7</sup> Marie Hall.

4 Maggie<sup>6</sup> Louise Hall.

5 Richard<sup>6</sup> Anderson Hall, died March, 1901.

6 Marietta<sup>6</sup> Hall, died.

7 James<sup>6</sup> Henry Hall married Celeste Anderson. In the drug business with his brother, William F.

---

2 Emeline<sup>5</sup> Graham married a Fleming.

ISSUE.

1 Andrew<sup>6</sup> Fleming married Laura Rosebro.

---

<sup>b</sup> For sketch of this branch see Section VII., this chapter.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Emma<sup>7</sup> Fleming.
- 2 Ralph<sup>7</sup> Fleming.
- 3 Mary<sup>7</sup> Fleming.
- 4 Nettie<sup>7</sup> Fleming.
- 5 Charlie<sup>7</sup> Fleming.

3 Sarah<sup>5</sup> Graham married John Morgan.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Barr Morgan.
- 2 Annie<sup>6</sup> Morgan married George A. Banner, Banner Elk, N. C.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Elizabeth<sup>7</sup> Graham Banner, died.
  - 2 John<sup>7</sup> Paul Banner.
  - 3 Virginia<sup>7</sup> Banner.
- 

4 Louise<sup>5</sup> Graham, Statesville, N. C.

---

3 Margaret<sup>4</sup> Barr married Robert Stuart, M. D., went to Mississippi; had two daughters: Eugenia and Cordelia.

1 Eugenia<sup>5</sup> Stuart married Dr. O. P. Houston, of Back Creek, Rowan county, where they lived until after his death, when the family moved to Morrisville, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 Vance<sup>6</sup> Houston married Belle Kimball.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Benjamin<sup>7</sup> Stuart Houston.
- 2 James<sup>6</sup> Houston married Nellie Crawford.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Linda<sup>7</sup> Houston.
- 2 Pinkney<sup>7</sup> Houston.
- 3 Vance<sup>7</sup> Houston.

3 Maggie<sup>6</sup> Houston married W. W. Rankin; reside in Mooresville, N. C.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Fred<sup>7</sup> W. Rankin.
- 2 John<sup>7</sup> Houston Rankin.
- 3 Thomas<sup>7</sup> La Fayette Rankin, dead.
- 4 Margaret<sup>7</sup> Eugene Rankin.
- 5 Elizabeth<sup>7</sup> Octavia Rankin.
- 6 Watson<sup>7</sup> Wharton Rankin.

4 Estelle<sup>6</sup> Houston married Clarence Hawthorn.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Pauline<sup>7</sup> Hawthorn.
- 2 Eloise<sup>7</sup> Hawthorn.
- 3 Clarence<sup>7</sup> Eugene Hawthorn.
- 4 Estelle<sup>7</sup> Hope Hawthorn.

5 John<sup>6</sup> Barr Houston married Mamie Harbin.

## ISSUE.

- 1 John<sup>7</sup> Barr Houston, Jr.
- 

2 Cordelia<sup>5</sup> Stuart married Rev. William L. Lowrance, Oak Cliff, Texas. Rev. Lowrance was a colonel in the Confederate Army; was in college at Davidson, N. C., when the war broke out; studied theology after the war.

## ISSUE.

1 Rev.<sup>6</sup> Eugene Lowrance, born December, 1868; married Alene A. Swan.

## ISSUE.

1 Henry<sup>7</sup> Lee Lowrance.

2 William<sup>6</sup> N. Lowrance, born December, 1870; married Maude Barnett.

3 Fred<sup>6</sup> Lowrance, born 1872.

4 Lois<sup>6</sup> Lowrance, born 1875; married Dr. C. C. Berry, Dallas, Texas.

## ISSUE.

1 Margaret<sup>7</sup> Berry.

5 Stuart<sup>6</sup> Lowrance, born 1880.

---

4 Jane<sup>4</sup> Barr, daughter of Sarah Knox and William Barr, married Finley McCorkle, an elder in Back Creek Church.

## ISSUE.

1 Sarah<sup>5</sup> McCorkle married Calvin Scott, Charlotte, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 John<sup>6</sup> M. Scott, a druggist in Charlotte, N. C., married Bleeker Springs.

## ISSUE.

1 Julia<sup>7</sup> Baxter Scott.

2 Loula<sup>6</sup> Scott, died.

3 Lillie<sup>6</sup> Scott married Edwin Cansler, a lawyer.

## ISSUE.

1 Edwin<sup>7</sup> Cansler.

2 John<sup>7</sup> Scott Cansler.

3 Sarah<sup>7</sup> Cansler.

4 Walter<sup>6</sup> Scott.

5 Mary<sup>6</sup> Lizzie Scott married Rev. W. W. Akers, Memphis, Tenn.

---

2 Cordelia<sup>5</sup> McCorkle married Martin Barringer, of Charlotte, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 Carrie<sup>6</sup> McC. Barringer married Espy Brevard Watts, a wholesale grocery man, Statesville, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 Carrie<sup>7</sup> May Watts.

2 Cordelia<sup>7</sup> Watts.

2 William<sup>6</sup> M. Barringer married Daisy Potts.

## ISSUE.

- 1 John<sup>7</sup> Martin Barringer.
  - 2 Ada<sup>7</sup> Bell Barringer.
  - 3 William<sup>7</sup> M. Barringer, Jr.
- 

5 Lucilla<sup>4</sup> Barr married John Nesbit. To Mississippi.

## ISSUE.

- 1 William<sup>5</sup> Alexander Nesbit married Chat Dunn.
  - 2 James<sup>5</sup> Nesbit married Lizzie Lowry.
  - 3 Eugene<sup>5</sup> Nesbit married Susie Thomas.
  - 4 Melvil<sup>5</sup> Nesbit, died.
  - 5 Elihu<sup>5</sup> King Nesbit.
  - 6 Alice<sup>5</sup> Ophelia Nesbit married Ben Frank Clark.
  - 7 Lee<sup>5</sup> Graham Nesbit.
- 

6 Kate<sup>4</sup> Barr married John Foster; lived in Mississippi.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Lee<sup>5</sup> Barr Foster married Kate Kabell.
- 2 Evander<sup>5</sup> Calvin Foster married Aslee McCloud.
- 3 Florence<sup>5</sup> Foster married Rev. William Frierson.
- 4 John<sup>5</sup> Cowan Foster.

## SECTION V.

9 John<sup>3</sup> Knox, son of Absalom Knox, Sr., married a Miss Gillespie; lived in Rowan county, N. C.

## ISSUE.

1 James<sup>4</sup> Gillespie Knox married, first, Euphemia Stuart; second time a Miss Burke; had one daughter by first wife:

Euphemia<sup>5</sup> S. Knox, born August, 1825, shortly before her mother's death. She married Dr. R. Henderson. To Tennessee.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Emma<sup>6</sup> Henderson married R. Roe; died.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Myrtle<sup>7</sup> Roe.
- 2 Elmer<sup>7</sup> Roe, died.
- 3 Clarence<sup>7</sup> Roe.
- 4 Burrow<sup>7</sup> Roe, died.
- 5 Rupert<sup>7</sup> Roe.
- 6 Robbie<sup>7</sup> Roe.

2 Rev.<sup>6</sup> Giles A. Henderson married Mary McClelland.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Euphie<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 2 Everett<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 3 Allison<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 4 Daisy<sup>7</sup> Henderson, died.
- 5 Mamie<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 6 Maggie<sup>7</sup> Henderson, died.
- 7 Lillian<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 8 Williamson<sup>7</sup> Henderson.
- 9 Herbert<sup>7</sup> Henderson.

3 Lillie<sup>6</sup> Henderson married Mitchell Bogle.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Clyde Bogle.
- 2 Euphie Bogle.
- 3 Edwin Bogle, died.

4 Finis<sup>6</sup> K. Henderson married Marie Kyle.

James Gillespie Knox, by second wife, had five children:

1 John<sup>5</sup> G. Knox, of Dessa, Mo., married ———.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Walter<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 2 John<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 3 Lillie<sup>6</sup> R. Knox.
- 4 Mattie<sup>6</sup> A. Knox.
- 5 Myrtle<sup>6</sup> L. Knox.



- 6 Charlie<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 7 Earle<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 8 Gertie<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 9 Hugh<sup>6</sup> G. Knox.

- 2 Henry<sup>5</sup> Knox.
- 3 Eliza<sup>5</sup> Knox married Abel Cowan.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Modie<sup>6</sup> Cowan.
- 2 Maggie<sup>6</sup> Cowan.
- 3 Alice<sup>6</sup> Cowan.
- 4 Lula<sup>6</sup> Cowan.

- 4 Alice<sup>5</sup> Knox married John Morgan.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Phidora<sup>6</sup> Morgan.

- 5 Ida<sup>5</sup> Knox.
- 

- 2 Mary<sup>4</sup> Knox married Abel Graham, Rowan county, N. C.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Zilpha<sup>5</sup> Graham married Thomas Maxwell, died.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Maxwell married ——— Click; had several children.
  - 2 Lou<sup>6</sup> Maxwell married ———.
- 

- 2 John<sup>5</sup> K. Graham married Miss Burkhead.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Ida<sup>6</sup> Graham, died.
- 2 William<sup>6</sup> Graham.
- 3 Whit<sup>6</sup> Graham married Fannie Dunham.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Ida<sup>7</sup> Lee Graham.
- 2 Emma<sup>7</sup> Knox-Graham.
- 3 Annie<sup>7</sup> Pauline Graham.
- 4 Mary<sup>7</sup> Blanche Graham.
- 4 Ella<sup>6</sup> Graham.

3 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Graham married Click.

ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Click married Kimball.
- 2 Graham<sup>6</sup> Click.
- 3 Muggie<sup>6</sup> Click.
- 4 Henry<sup>6</sup> Click.
- 5 Ella<sup>6</sup> Click.

4 Dwite<sup>5</sup> Graham, died in 1848, aged twenty-three.

---

3 Jane<sup>4</sup> Knox married, first a Potts; second time a Ramsay.  
The father of Dr. J. G. Ramsay, of Rowan county, N. C.

ISSUE BY FIRST HUSBAND.

- 1 John<sup>5</sup> Potts married Lou Brown.
- 2 Jane<sup>5</sup> Ann Potts married Brown.

ISSUE.

- 1 Annie<sup>6</sup> Brown married Scripture. One child:  
Lilian<sup>7</sup> Scripture.
- 

Jane Knox, by second marriage, had one daughter:  
Calista<sup>5</sup> Ramsay.

My uncle, the Rev. Knox, the originator of our Knox Tree, writes me that this Jane Knox was one of his special favorites among the Knox kin. She was some older than he, and when he was an A B C boy in school she kept a vigilant guardianship over him, and shared with him day after day her basket of fine big mellow apples at the spring; at times keeping him with her on the girls' side of the school-house.

(It is wonderful what a deep and lasting impression is made on the minds of children by special acts of kindness.)

4 Lydia<sup>4</sup> Knox married Greenberry Waddell (some relation to Rev. John Waddell, of Alabama.)

ISSUE.

- 1 Jane<sup>5</sup> E. Waddell married Jesse D. Click.

## ISSUE.

- 1 William<sup>6</sup> W. Click married Belle Clendenin.
- 2 Belle<sup>6</sup> V. Click married William Clendenin.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Grace<sup>7</sup> Clendenin.
  - 2 John<sup>7</sup> A. Clendenin.
  - 3 Jesse<sup>7</sup> C. Clendenin.
  - 4 William<sup>7</sup> Clendenin.
  - 5 Ina<sup>7</sup> B. Clendenin.
- 
- 3 Jane<sup>6</sup> D. Click.
  - 4 Annie<sup>6</sup> Click.
  - 5 John<sup>6</sup> A. Click.
- 

- 2 Isabella<sup>5</sup> W. Waddell, died.
- 3 John<sup>5</sup> A. Waddell, died.
- 4 William<sup>5</sup> H. Waddell, died.
- 5 James<sup>5</sup> A. Waddell, died.
- 6 Sarah<sup>5</sup> G. Waddell married Dr. Alfred W. Wiseman, Jerusalem, N. C.

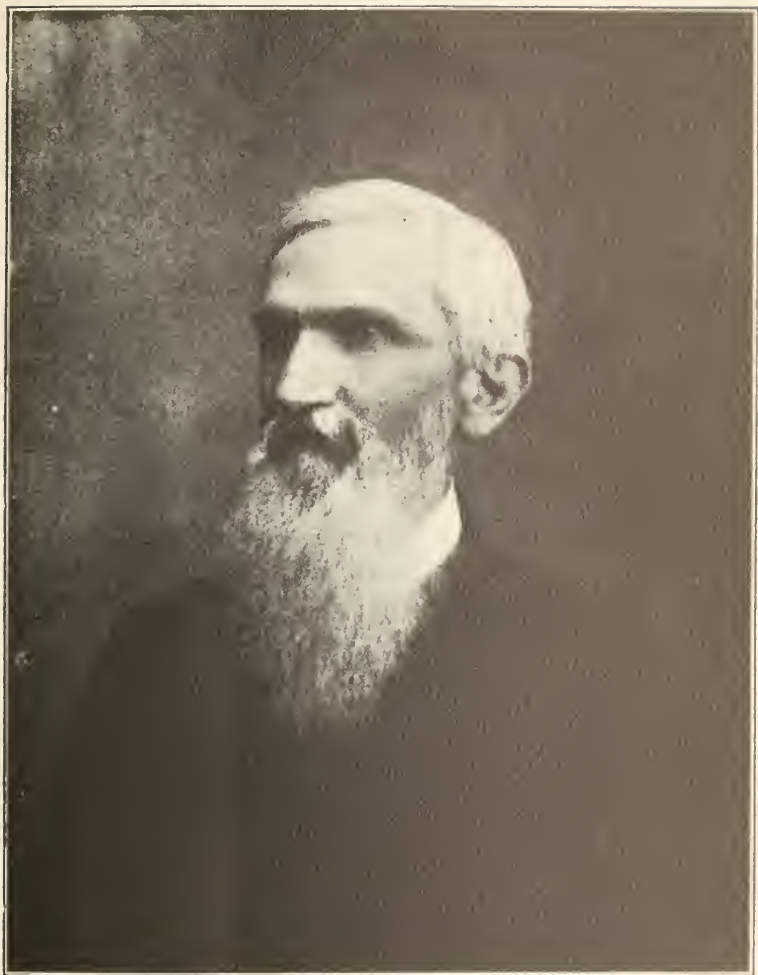
## ISSUE.

- 1 Alma<sup>6</sup> Wiseman.
- 2 John<sup>6</sup> W. Wiseman, died.

## SECTION VI.

Rev. William Andrew Wood was a native of Third Creek congregation, in Rowan county, N. C.; was born November 28, 1831. His parents were of that sturdy Scotch-Irish stock that came from Ireland by way of Pennsylvania, and settled in North Carolina about the middle of the eighteenth century. His father, William B. Wood, was one of the substantial farmers of Rowan county, and was a ruling elder in Third Creek Presbyterian Church.

Dr. Wood's mother, Margaret Knox, was a lady of piety and refinement, but of a delicate physical constitution, which was



REV. WM. A. WOOD, D. D., STATESVILLE, N. C.



transmitted to her son, Dr. Wood. His grandmother was a Hall, a member of the family that gave to the church the eminent Rev. James Hall, D. D., of Revolutionary fame. In his youth, the subject of this sketch was for some time a pupil in the school of that celebrated teacher, Mr. Peter Stuart Ney, the mysterious Frenchman, who is believed by many to have been the celebrated Marshal Ney, Napoleon's favorite general. Later he was a pupil of Mr. Hugh R. Hall, at Bethany Church, which school had a wide reputation in Rowan and Iredell counties, about the middle of the nineteenth century.

He entered Davidson College in 1848, when only seventeen years of age, graduated in 1852; was received under the care of Concord Presbytery, as a candidate for the gospel ministry, in May, 1854.

After studying theology under such teachers as Dr. Charles Hodge, Dr. Alexander McGill, at Princeton, and Dr. James Thornwell, of Columbia, Mr. Wood spent the closing year of his preparation in Edinburgh, Scotland.

He was licensed in June, 1857, by Concord Presbytery. His first charge was Bethany, Tabor and Fifth Creek Churches, where he was ordained and installed in 1859. A year or two later he was dismissed to Orange Presbytery, and became pastor of the church of Washington, N. C., in 1861. He served as chaplain of the Fourth Regiment of North Carolina troops, in the Confederate States Army, the regiment in which his brother, James Wood, was lieutenant-colonel. In 1861, Dr. Wood was married to Miss Margaret Naomi Costin, of Wilmington, N. C., who died in 1889.

He served for many years as a trustee of Davidson College. The degree of D. D. was conferred upon him in 1879 by Hampden-Sidney College, Virginia.

From 1865 to 1869 Mr. Wood resided at his old home in Rowan county, and preached at Third Creek and other churches. In 1869 he was called to the church of Statesville, N. C., where for more than thirty years he labored most faithfully and acceptably, enjoying the confidence and affection of the entire community. The thirtieth anniversary of his pastorate was cele-

brated with appropriate exercises—all denominations coöperating in testifying to his integrity and faithfulness. The young men of his congregation presenting him a handsome gold watch. A few months later he was attacked by disease, and died April 2, 1900. His body was laid away in Oakwood Cemetery, Statesville, N. C.

A handsome granite monument has been erected to his memory on the Presbyterian Church lot; also a memorial window placed in the rear of the pulpit.

The data for the above was gathered mainly from a memorial sketch of Rev. William A. Wood, D. D., prepared by Rev. J. Rumble, by order of Concord Presbytery.

## SECTION VII.

### BRIEF ACCOUNT OF REV. AND MRS. A. K. BARR AND THEIR CHILDREN.

Rev. Absalom Knox Barr was born in Back Creek (?), Rowan county, N. C., in October, 1806. He was the only son and eldest child of William Barr and Sarah Knox, and had five sisters, all of whom grew up and were married. In his name were united his ancestral names, Absalom which was a favorite in the Barr family for generations, and Knox, the great stem name. He graduated at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1827, and studied theology in \*Auburn Seminary, at Auburn, N. Y. After his ordination he was successively pastor of Presbyterian congregations in North Carolina, New York and Ohio. In North Carolina he had charge of the Philadelphia Church, Mecklenburg county, N. C. He was residing at Springfield, Ohio, at the time of his death, which occurred in his fifty-third year, on June 4, 1859.

On July 4, 1839, Rev. Mr. Barr married—

Miss Abia Foote Wormer, of Lock, Cayuga county, N. Y., who had been a member of the Congregational Church in which her father was a deacon. After their removal to Springfield, Ohio, their residence was at 222 West High Street, and their church





HOME OF REV. A. K. BARR AND FAMILY, SPRINGFIELD, OHIO.





MR. JAMES BEACH.



MRS. SARAH BARR BEACH.





LAWRENCE WORMER BARR AND FAMILY.



home was with the First Presbyterian congregation. More than a usual mother's care devolved upon her when she was left a widow with four fatherless children to look after and train for life. But with her devotion for her family, both as wife and mother, she was ready for the emergency, and her children were most tenderly and carefully nurtured. The lives of those children have shown both how well qualified she was for the responsibility and how lovingly she has discharged that duty. Old friends and neighbors, contemporaries of her earlier years, spoke with appreciation and esteem of the tireless energy and hospitable spirit of the minister's wife. Her later years were filled with the peace and the serenity which comes to a Christian life whose work has been well done. There was a charm of beauty through her whole life manifested in a quickness of thought and a brightness of disposition. She passed away from this life at Springfield, on March 5, 1877, in her sixtieth year.

The family of Rev. A. K. Barr consisted of four daughters and two sons.

Mrs. Sarah B. Beach (Sarah Lagratia Barr), the eldest of these children, was born in Starkey, Yates county, N. Y.; lived later in Springfield, Ohio, until her marriage with Mr. James Beach, January 14, 1875, after which time she resided in Dubuque, Iowa, until her death, which occurred in her forty-eighth year, in 1887. Mr. Beach settled in Iowa from New England, developing a large manufacturing interest, filling positions of importance and trust in his adopted city, and now lives to enjoy the fruit of his labors. Mrs. Sadie Beach had won a golden name, in her Springfield home, by her qualities of head and heart, and by her devotion to her widowed mother and fatherless brothers and sisters. Her life in Dubuque, Iowa, was one of consecrated service and leadership in woman's work in the Congregational Church, her influence extending far out beyond her own home and city. There were by this marriage no children but three step-children to whom she was much endeared.

Lawrence Wormer Barr, the elder son, was born in Penyan, Yates county, N. Y. He married Miss Ruth Williams, of Kenton, Ohio, in 1868, and was bereft of her companionship in 1900.



She was born in Logan county, Ohio, and was brought up in the Methodist Episcopal Church. Mr. Barr early became interested in the book trade, and set up business for himself in Kenton, Ohio. By a gradual and successful extension of this trade into other branches of trade, he has become a business man of long standing and fine reputation, one of the best known and most honored of Kenton's citizens. Well maintaining the good name of his forefathers and his church, he has been and continues to be both a staunch member and an office bearer in the Kenton Presbyterian Church, a man of marked and conscientious faithfulness both in business and in domestic life. His elder son, John W. Barr, is at present in business in Colorado; his younger son, Lawrence S., is joined with him in the book store; and his daughter, Dora Marie, is in charge of her father's home.

Mrs. Mary B. Uhl (Mary A. Barr) was born at Savannah, Ohio, and received her education there and in Springfield, Ohio. She married Rev. L. L. Uhl in the autumn of 1872, spent nearly thirteen years on a missionary service to India, and now lives in Boston, Mass. Dr. Uhl is a graduate of Wittenberg College and Seminary, Springfield, Ohio, a post-graduate of Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md., and a missionary in the India field of the General Synod, Lutheran Church, in the work of which field he has had part since 1873. When Mrs. Mary B. Uhl was yet a child, the aged missionary, Dr. John Scudder, on the occasion of his visit to her home, laid his hand on her head with the wish that she might be made a missionary. Her life in Springfield was modest and beautiful. In March, 1873, she arrived at Guntur, India, where she opened the first schools for girls of the upper classes and the first Zenana work for the same classes, and carried on both forms of mission work for many years. Her gentleness and perseverance won her great respect in that country, which was testified to in many ways. She was an untiring worker among the Telugu Hindus, and aided her husband in the Anglo-Vernacular School by visiting the young men students in their homes. Grace Barr Uhl, her daughter, was born in Guntur, India, has had an experience of school life in many places, and has graduated from the College of Liberal Arts of Boston University.

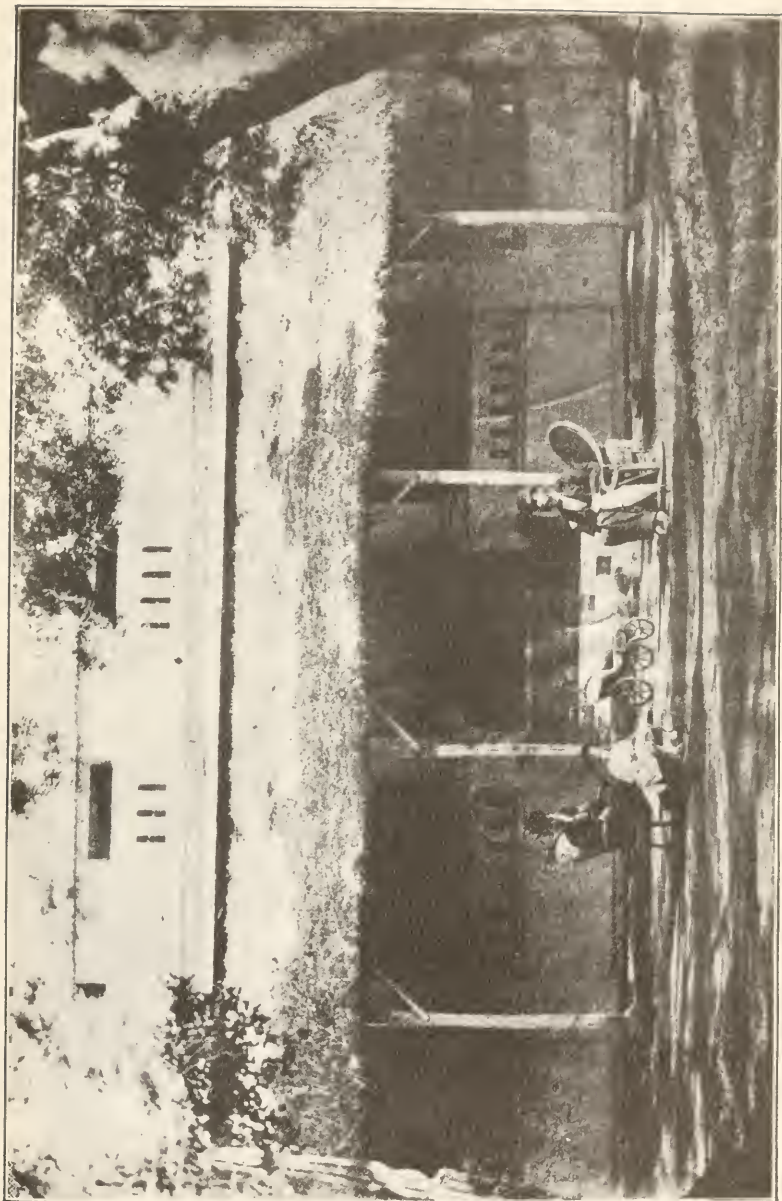


MRS. L. L. UHL.

GRACE BARR UHL.

REV. L. L. UHL, PH. D., D. D.





HOME OF REV. AND MRS. L. L. UHL, IN INDIA.





JOHN SCUDDER BARR AND FAMILY.







ALICE BARR.



PAULINE BARR.



Harriet Newell was removed from the family by death in early childhood, previous to the residence of the family in Springfield, Ohio.

John Seudder Barr was born in Greenfield, Ohio, and in the year 1876 married Miss Ella Amsden, of Dubuque, Iowa. Miss Amsden was of staunch Congregational origin from New England, and her native home was Belvidere, Ill. Like his brother Lawrence, Mr. John Barr had a bent for the book line, and carried on his business with enterprise in Springfield, Ohio. Here he also early became an office bearer in the First Presbyterian Church, and was on his way to great usefulness when failing health resulted in his death at Minneapolis, Minn., on September 6, 1892, in his forty-fifth year. A Springfield paper, in its notice of his death, fittingly said, "Mr. Barr was one of Springfield's most honored and respected citizens." Mrs. John S. Barr now resides with her family in Los Angeles, Cal. Their son, Albert Amsden Barr, died at the early age of nine. Their daughters, Alice and Pauline, are being educated in the schools of the West.

Virginia Loretta, the youngest of the family, died in Springfield, Ohio, in 1857, in her second year.

The Barr family burial ground lies in the beautiful Ferncliff Cemetery, Springfield, Ohio, and there rest the remains of Rev. A. K. Barr, Mrs. A. F. Barr, little "Jennie," Mr. John S. Barr, and Albert A. Barr.

The above sketch was sent in after the genealogy of that branch had been written up, and pages numbered, consequently it occupies a separate section.—THE AUTHOR.

## CHAPTER IX.

### JOHN<sup>2</sup> KNOX, JR., AND DESCENDANTS.

JOHN<sup>2</sup> KNOX, JR., or second, son of John<sup>1</sup> Knox, emigrant, and wife, Jean Gracy Knox, lived in Rowan county, N. C. He served in the Revolutionary War, as did most, if not all of his brothers. Some of his granddaughters (the writer's mother and aunts) tell us that he was with General Davidson in the fight crossing the Catawba River, not over twenty-five miles from his home, where General Davidson was killed. He had charge of a commissary wagon, and it is said that when fleeing from the British he lost a clevis pin from his wagon, and in great haste snatched a bridle from one of the rear horses, tied it in its place and fled on. We have no further record of his service in the war.<sup>a</sup> He must have been married, and had several children before the war. His son, George, the writer's grandfather, was some four or five years old at the time the troops crossed the Catawba River. It is taken for granted that he was a Presbyterian. The old records of the church, Thyatira, where he was buried, were burned, since his day. He married Hannah Reid, and raised a family of eight children: five girls and three boys. He died in 1802, and was laid to rest in Thyatira graveyard, near by the grave of his parents. His wife died in 1793. The names of their children are as follows (we cannot give dates of birth, or the order in which they come, as the old family Bible containing the record was burned):

#### ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>3</sup> Knox, daughter of John<sup>2</sup> Knox, Jr., and wife, Hannah Reid, was born in Rowan county, N. C.; have not the exact date of her birth, but it is thought to have been early in the 1760's. In 1790, February 6th, she married Benjamin Brandon,

---

<sup>a</sup> See official certificate from the Department of the State Auditor, Raleigh, N. C., on page 35.

who was born in 1759. He was a soldier in the Revolution. For a record of his life and military service, also copy of his father's will, and other facts about the Brandons see Section III. of this chapter. In 1804. She removed with her husband to Tennessee, and in 1808 from there to Miami county, Ohio, where she died about 1850, at an extreme age.

Mr. S. B. Judah, of Vincennes, Ind. (a grandson of Armstrong Brandon, her brother-in-law), says of her, "She was a most excellent woman, and one whose memory is still bright with us. She raised my grandfather Brandon, who was deprived of both of his parents at an early age, and to him she was indeed a mother." Also says, "We have some of the work of her hands in our possession. It is a folding pocket-book for carrying papers. The sides are covered with embroidery, and the ends are silk. She made this and presented it to our grandfather Armstrong Brandon. It is still in good preservation, and must be near one hundred years old. It is a valued relic."

The writer has, as a mantel ornament, an old gourd, which had been presented to our grandmother Knox by this Mary (or Polly) Knox Brandon, her sister-in-law, just before leaving North Carolina. It was used in the family for a long time as a spice box. After learning its history we had a friend to paint it; lovely roses adorn one side, and it is now used as a flower vase. It is almost a globe in shape, only a little flattened in the bottom. It too must be about a century old.

Mary Knox Brandon was a pensioner, after the death of her husband, in 1837, by virtue of his service in the army.

The children of Mary Knox and Benjamin Brandon were five sons and three daughters, as follows:

1 Jesse<sup>4</sup> Brandon, eldest son of Mary Knox and Benjamin Brandon, never married. He was a printer by trade. Between 1816 and 1823 he and Armstrong Brandon published the *Indiana Gazette*, one of the earliest newspapers in the State. His last days were spent in Nashville, Brown county, Ind., where he died and was buried in 1865.

2 Benjamin<sup>4</sup> Knox Brandon, son of Benjamin and Polly Knox Brandon, was born in Rowan county, N. C., some time between

1792 and 1796. He was named for his father and mother. In 1808 he removed with his parents to Ohio, and settled near Piqua. B. K. Brandon, when twenty-one years old, bought a drove of horses and took them to North Carolina to sell, remaining among his relatives there during the winter. He served as county surveyor in Shelby county from 1834 to 1837. Later served as county treasurer. At the inception of the Dayton and Michigan Railway (now the Cincinnati, Hamilton and Dayton) like many others he put his all into the stock, with the result that he lost his farm and moved to Iowa in 1855, and died there two years later. His first wife's name was Ruth Green Worley. They had nine sons. Two were twins, Joshua and Gideon. And two sons died on the same day two thousand miles apart—one in Ohio and one in California, with same disease, flux.

B. K. Brandon, remained single after the death of his first wife in 1843, until 1849, when he married Mary J. McKown (who had one daughter by her first husband, viz., Maggie McKown). There were no children by the second marriage.

He died in Warren county, Iowa, June 12, 1857. The children of Benjamin K. Brandon and first wife, Ruth G. Worley, were:

1 John<sup>s</sup> W. Brandon, born November 17, 1824, in Ohio; died September 12, 1850, in California.

2 Jesse<sup>s</sup> Brandon, second son of Benjamin K. Brandon, was born in Shelby county, Ohio, June 16, 1826. In the sketch or family record sent us we find the following description of the school-house in which he received his elementary education. It was built of round logs covered with boards, the fireplace in one end five feet long; for seats had what was called puncheon, which was the body of trees split and hewed, and round legs driven into auger holes, and cut off the right length to sit on. The writing desk was made by boring augur holes in the logs of the house, and driving wooden pins in and laying a board some twenty inches wide on them the full length of the house. For light a log was cut out the whole length on both sides of the house, and for glass they greased white paper and pasted over where the log had been cut out.



He afterwards went two quarters in a frame school-house. In March, 1844, Jesse Brandon went to Bloomington, Ind., to learn the printer's trade. His father brought him as far as Richmond on horseback. Here he had his first ride in a mail stage coach. The stage from Richmond to Indianapolis was a common crockery ware crate fastened to the front wheels of the wagon; four horses attached; a high seat fixed upon the crate for the driver. The mail was put in the crate, as was also the passenger. It took two days and one night from Richmond to Indianapolis, sixty miles. From Crockett Hills fifteen miles out from Bloomington, there were only four houses. Here he was to learn the printer's trade with his Uncle Jesse Brandon, brother to B. K. Brandon, for whom he was named. In November, 1844, he went to Shelby county, Ohio, to school. The following March to Covington, and learned the harness trade. In 1850 he came to Martinsville, Ind., where he worked at his trade. May 6, 1852, he married Rebecca E. Welty, daughter of Jacob Welty, of Adams county, Pa. In March, 1863, he started to California with the Frink and Alsip party, who had four wagons with oxen and three hundred head of cattle. He says, "We saw the elephant from tip to tail before we reached Council Bluffs, Iowa." He reached Sacramento City, Cal., October 19, 1853, and engaged in mining and the dairy business. In March, 1855, as he was going up a mountain, he passed through a cloud, where above it he saw the prettiest scene in his life. The sun was shining, and the cloud was one sheet of water, reaching to the ocean, very smooth, not a ripple on it. He left Sacramento for Indiana, October 19, 1857; arrived in Martinsville, in November, 1857; when his eldest daughter saw him for the first time, and remembers it to this day. In 1866 he moved to Warren county, but returned to Martinsville in the year, 1869, where he died April 1, 1899; was buried from the Cumberland Presbyterian Church, in Southern Park Cemetery. Mr. Brandon was a man highly esteemed as a neighbor and a citizen, was always jovial, even when under affliction. He was constant and successful in business, in spite of the fact that he was almost totally deaf for many years. He was much interested in the history of the Knox and



Brandon families; bought a copy of the Knox Tree in 1897. Of his eight children four preceeded him to the grave.

ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Ella Brandon, born May 3, 1853, Martinsville, Ind., married John Bain.

ISSUE.

- 1 Jessie<sup>7</sup> C. Bain, born 1876; married James Rolla Mossier.
- 2 James<sup>7</sup> McDonald Bain, born 1878.
- 3 Myrtle<sup>7</sup> Vivian Bain, born 1880.
- 4 Florence<sup>7</sup> Ruby Bain, born 1883.
- 5 Mary<sup>7</sup> Grace Bain, born 1885.
- 6 Adelia<sup>7</sup> Rebecca Bain, born 1888.
- 7 Ben<sup>7</sup> Brandon Bain, born 1890.
- 8 Robert<sup>7</sup> Walker Bain, born 1893.
- 9 Claude<sup>7</sup> Bain, born 1896. 10 Cora<sup>7</sup> Bain, born 1896, twins.

- 2 Adelia<sup>6</sup> Anna Brandon, born August, 1858; died 1864.
- 3 Benjamin<sup>6</sup> Knox Brandon, born February 20, 1861; died 1866.
- 4 Louisa<sup>6</sup> Kate Brandon, born February 7, 1865; died 1865.
- 5 Jacob<sup>6</sup> Walter Brandon, born February 19, 1866.
- 6 Jesse<sup>6</sup> Edwin Brandon, born November 18, 1868.
- 7 Claude<sup>6</sup> Worley Brandon, born March 26, 1871.
- 8 Cora<sup>6</sup> Welty Brandon, born March 26, 1871. (7 and 8 were twins.)

3 Nathan<sup>5</sup> W. Brandon, born October 8, 1828; killed March 12, 1832, by a tree falling on him.

4 William<sup>5</sup> G. Brandon, born August 22, 1831; died September 12, 1850.

5 Joshua<sup>5</sup> W. Brandon, born May 3, 1834; married Rachel Whitney in April, 1858, who was born in Springfield, Ohio, in 1839. In 1871 he moved to Kansas, where he took up a homestead, remained on it until he got a patent for it, sold it and moved to Smith Center, Kan., where he still resides.

## ISSUE.

1 William<sup>6</sup> Knox Brandon, born 1859; married Cassie Ridgeway.

## ISSUE.

1 Joseph<sup>7</sup> Worley Brandon, born 1888.

2 Stella<sup>7</sup> Brandon, died in infancy.

3 Dora<sup>7</sup> Brandon, born 1892.

2 Klara<sup>6</sup> May Brandon.

---

6 Gideon<sup>5</sup> Brandon, born May 3, 1834, in Shelby county, Ohio. In 1855 he removed with his father's family to Warren county, Iowa, in 1859; married Sarah M. Varner. (Her second marriage was to a Mrs. Smith; no children by her.) He died in 1887, in Des Moines, Iowa. He and Joshua were twins.

## ISSUE.

1 Edgar<sup>6</sup> V. Brandon, born 1859; died 1861.

2 Ossabel<sup>6</sup> Brandon, born 1860; C. H. Heath, of Fort Dodge, Iowa.

## ISSUE.

1 Henry<sup>7</sup> Robert Heath, born 1883.

3 Knox<sup>6</sup> Brandon, born 1863; died 1863.

4 Estella<sup>6</sup> Brandon, born 1864; died 1864.

5 Benjamin<sup>6</sup> F. Brandon, born 1865.

6 Charlie<sup>6</sup> Brandon, born 1867.

---

7 Benjamin<sup>5</sup> K. Brandon, born 1836; died 1837.

8 Thomas<sup>5</sup> J. Brandon, born May 4, 1838; died 1852.

9 Caleb<sup>5</sup> Knox Brandon, born February 3, 1843; died 1843.

---

Benjamin<sup>4</sup> K. Brandon's second wife, had one daughter by her first husband, name Maggie McKown. She married Arthur Richards, December 6, 1857. To them were born ten children:

1 Preston A. Richards, born 1859; was drowned in South River in 1867.

- 2 Frank A. Richards, born August 7, 1861.
  - 3 Mary Ella Richards, born March 9, 1864; married October 9, 1892, Dr. C. C. Cherrykilms, of Columbus, Ohio.
  - 4 John M. Richards, born July 1, 1866.
  - 5 Stella Capitola Richards, born November 10, 1868; married October 7, 1891, H. J. Bryson, of Indianola, Iowa.
- 

3 Eliza<sup>4</sup> Brandon, eldest daughter of Benjamin Brandon and wife, Mary Knox Brandon; married John McClary; had seven children:

- 1 Mary<sup>5</sup> Jane McClary.
- 2 James<sup>5</sup> McClary, of Covington, Ohio; married Nancy Buchanan.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Aveline<sup>6</sup> McClary married John West.
- 2 George<sup>6</sup> McClary married Cemelda Lambert.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>7</sup> McClary.
- 2 Lula<sup>7</sup> McClary married William Ebberts.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Edith<sup>8</sup> Ebberts.
- 2 ———. 3 ———.

- 3 Winfield<sup>6</sup> Wesley McClary.
  - 4 Laura<sup>6</sup> McClary.
- 

3 Casandra<sup>5</sup> McClary married Thomas Westfall, Winterset, Iowa.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 John<sup>6</sup> Westfall.
- 4 Elizabeth<sup>5</sup> McClary married Mr. Bruce, Winterset, Iowa.
- 5 Oliver<sup>5</sup> McClary.
- 6 Benjamin<sup>5</sup> McClary married Martha J. Suber.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Francis<sup>6</sup> McClary.
  - 2 George<sup>6</sup> McClary.
  - 3 Ann<sup>6</sup> McClary married Charles Anderson; have several children.
  - 4 William<sup>6</sup> McClary.
  - 5 Mary<sup>6</sup> McClary married Mr. Strum.
  - 6 Elizabeth<sup>6</sup> McClary.
  - 7 Martha<sup>6</sup> McClary.
  - 8 Alven<sup>6</sup> McClary.
- 

7 John<sup>5</sup> H. McClary, youngest son of John McClary and Eliza Brandon McClary, married Emma C. Stinchcomb; reside in Kirbyville, Mo. Mr. McClary has filled several positions of honor in his county; was elected county surveyor in 1876, and presiding judge of the county court in 1878; served four years. Also as surveyor again from 1883 to 1885. Again judge of court in 1894. He has a large family as follows:

- 1 Calista<sup>6</sup> McClary.
- 2 Leora<sup>6</sup> E. McClary married Caleb Rose.

## ISSUE.

- 1 John<sup>7</sup> W. Rose.
- 2 Elsie<sup>7</sup> Rose.
- 3 Bertha<sup>7</sup> Rose.
- 4 Dora<sup>7</sup> Rose.
- 5 Ewin<sup>7</sup> Rose.
- 6 Virgil<sup>7</sup> Rose.
- 7 Delmas<sup>7</sup> Rose.
- 8 Ada<sup>7</sup> Rose. (Address, Midlothian, Oklahoma.)

- 3 Clarence<sup>6</sup> E. McClary married Dica E. Pike, Kirbyville, Mo.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Bena<sup>7</sup> V. McClary.
- 2 Ernest<sup>7</sup> E. McClary.
- 3 John<sup>7</sup> W. McClary.

4 Ulysses<sup>6</sup> G. McClary married Hettie A. Rose, Chandler, Oklahoma.

ISSUE.

- 1 Pearl<sup>7</sup> McClary.
- 2 May<sup>7</sup> McClary.
- 3 Louisa<sup>7</sup> McClary.
- 4 Abner<sup>7</sup> McClary.
- 5 Exie<sup>7</sup> McClary.

5 Eugene<sup>6</sup> McClary married Laura Roberts, Midland, Indian Territory.

ISSUE.

- 1 Ethel<sup>7</sup> McClary.
- 2 Edward<sup>7</sup> McClary.
- 3 John<sup>7</sup> W. McClary.
- 4 Clarence<sup>7</sup> McClary.

6 Alonzo<sup>6</sup> S. McClary.

7 Dora<sup>6</sup> F. McClary married James F. Haggard, Kirbyville, Missouri.

8 Owen<sup>6</sup> A. McClary married Mary ——. Oolagah, Ind. Ter.

ISSUE.

- 1 Katrina<sup>7</sup> McClary.

9 Emma<sup>6</sup> E. McClary married Richard I. Smith.

ISSUE.

- 1 Ira<sup>7</sup> Smith.

10 Laura<sup>6</sup> A. McClary married Andrew J. Hawkins, Lucia, Missouri.

ISSUE.

- 1 Eber<sup>7</sup> Hawkins.
- 2 Vena<sup>7</sup> B. Hawkins.
- 3 Clyde<sup>7</sup> Hawkins.

11 John<sup>6</sup> McClary married Rosetta ——. Midlothian, Okla.

ISSUE.

- 1 Bena<sup>7</sup> C. McClary.
- 2 Cecil<sup>7</sup> McClary.

12 Mary<sup>6</sup> L. McClary married Frederick Franklin.

13 Eva<sup>6</sup> McClary.

## SECTION II.

4 Fannie<sup>4</sup> Brandon, daughter of Benjamin Brandon and Mary Knox Brandon, married Samuel Nicholson, of Miami county, Ohio. She was named for her aunt, Fannie Knox Patterson, of North Carolina. She died in 1832 when her youngest son, Samuel, was only one year old. She was buried in the cemetery in Newberry Springs, Union county, Ohio. He died in 1864. They had five children :

1 John N.

2 Melissa.

3 Mary.

4 Benjamin.

5 Samuel.

1 John<sup>5</sup> Nicholson, eldest son of Fannie B. and Samuel Nicholson, born 1820; resides near Polo, Ohio; married in 1856, Etta Buchanan (a relative of President Buchanan). They celebrated their golden wedding April 1, 1901. (The writer is indebted to Cousin John Nicholson for his assistance in getting up the genealogy of the Brandon family. His cheerful, jovial letters have been much enjoyed.) He is very hale for his eighty-four years, and retains all mental faculties to a remarkable degree. His children, only two, as follows:

1 W.<sup>6</sup> P. Nicholson married Carrie Shepley.

### ISSUE.

1 Blanche<sup>7</sup> Nicholson married John Allgyre.

### ISSUE.

1 William<sup>8</sup> L. Allgyre.

2 Glenna<sup>7</sup> Nicholson.

2 Emma<sup>6</sup> Isadore Nicholson married William Hart.

### ISSUE.

1 Clarence<sup>7</sup> Hart married Myrtle McMaken.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Harry<sup>8</sup> Hart.
- 2 Hazel<sup>8</sup> E. Hart.
- 3 Margaret<sup>8</sup> Hart.

2 Eva<sup>7</sup> Hart married William Harmony.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Ralph<sup>8</sup> Harmony.
- 2 Zilpha<sup>8</sup> Harmony.
- 3 John<sup>8</sup> W. Harmony.
- 4 Eugene<sup>8</sup> Harmony.

2 Melissa<sup>5</sup> Nicholson, daughter of Fannie B. and Samuel Nicholson, was born 1822; married Alexander Patterson, of Iowa. They had three children: Melissa, Samuel and Sarah Isadore. Her daughter, Mrs. Sherman, writes thus of her mother: Her mother died when she was only ten years of age—John older, Mary, Benjamin and Samuel younger. With the help of her father, she was a mother to the family, caring for and keeping the little ones together. Sometimes when her father was absent from home, called to the bedside of a sick neighbor, or gone to mill, the children hear something overhead in the log house, and being afraid of Indians, she and the little ones pass the night in the corner crib, making every possible effort to keep the baby quiet. The Bible was a text-book where she went to school, and the first sentence she learned to read was, "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom," and most truly has this wisdom shone forth in her daily life. Duty was pleasure with her. Mr. Patterson was a widower with five children when she married him. He too was of Scotch descent. Shortly after marriage she removed to her husband's home in Iowa. Her younger brothers were already in Iowa.

1 Melissa<sup>6</sup> Patterson married Jackson Roder.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Ralph<sup>7</sup> Roder.
- 2 Valentine<sup>7</sup> C. Roder.
- 3 Alexander<sup>7</sup> Knox Roder.
- 4 Ruth<sup>7</sup> Roder.



2 Samuel<sup>6</sup> Patterson married Louisa Roder.

## ISSUE.

1 Helen E. Patterson.

3 Sarah<sup>6</sup> Isadore Patterson married Fred Sherman, Ladora,  
Iowa.

## ISSUE.

1 Blanche Sherman.

2 Sylvester F. Sherman.

3 Ralph L. Sherman.

4 Samuel P. Sherman.

---

3 Mary<sup>5</sup> Nicholson, born 1824; married Jefferson Meenack.  
She married in Ohio, went to Iowa after her father's death;  
died in 1883.

## ISSUE.

1 Melissa<sup>6</sup> Meenack married W. Daniel Beem.

## ISSUE.

1 Ruth<sup>7</sup> Beem.

2 Frances<sup>7</sup> Beem.

3 Martha<sup>7</sup> Beem.

2 M.<sup>6</sup> J. Meenack married Frank Farley.

## ISSUE.

1 Joe<sup>7</sup> Farley.

2 David<sup>7</sup> Farley.

3 Maggie<sup>7</sup> Farley.

4 Mary<sup>7</sup> Farley.

5 Zada<sup>7</sup> Farley.

6 Kossuth<sup>7</sup> Farley.

3 Robert<sup>6</sup> Meenack married Lucy Farley.

## ISSUE.

1 Donald<sup>7</sup> Meenack.

2 Grace<sup>7</sup> Meenack.

- 4 Benjamin<sup>5</sup> Nicholson, born 1827; married Elizabeth Harp.

ISSUE.

- 1 Samuel<sup>6</sup> Wesley Nicholson married Matilda Belt.

ISSUE.

- 1 Nellie<sup>7</sup> Nicholson.
- 2 Roy<sup>7</sup> Nicholson.
- 3 Mollie<sup>7</sup> Nicholson.
- 4 Pearl<sup>7</sup> Nicholson.
- 5 Eva<sup>7</sup> Nicholson.
- 6 Wesley<sup>7</sup> Nicholson.

- 2 Mamie<sup>6</sup> Nicholson married George Hannah.

ISSUE.

- 1 Aurel<sup>7</sup> Hannah.
- 2 Alvie<sup>7</sup> Hannah.
- 3 Floyd<sup>7</sup> Hannah.

- 3 Sarah<sup>6</sup> I. Nicholson married William Edwards.

ISSUE.

- 1 Vernie<sup>7</sup> Edwards.
- 2 Nellie<sup>7</sup> Edwards.

- 4 Lib<sup>6</sup> Nicholson married Wylie Nicholson.

ISSUE.

- 1 Archibald<sup>7</sup> Nicholson.
- 

- 5 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Nicholson, Jr., married Eliza Harp.

ISSUE.

- 1 George Nicholson married Mary Houter.

ISSUE.

- 1 Clifford Nicholson.
- 2 Winnifred Nicholson.

- 2 John Nicholson married Ann ———. Had one or more children.

- 3 Charles Nicholson married Rosa ———.
- 4 Samuel Nicholson married Belle Wheeler.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Pearle Nicholson.
  - 2 Hewitt Nicholson.
  - 3 Violet Nicholson.
  - 4 ———.
- 

5 Gideon<sup>4</sup> Brandon, son of Benjamin Brandon and Mary (or Polly) Knox Brandon, married Matilda McKinny. They had two children:

- 1 William<sup>5</sup> G. Brandon.
- 2 F.<sup>5</sup> J. Brandon.

Know nothing further of this branch.

6 Jane<sup>4</sup> Brandon, daughter of Benjamin Brandon and Mary Knox Brandon, born March 13, 1807, in Miami county, Ohio; married William Adams, November 13, 1828, who was also a native of Ohio. He died in 1878, in Grafton, Yola county, Cal. She died in 1887, same place.

## ISSUE.

1 Adaline<sup>5</sup> Adams, born 1832; married 1849; died 1851, in Dark county, Ohio.

2 Elizabeth<sup>5</sup> Adams, born 1834; was killed by the Indians, August 12, 1862, while crossing the plains with her parents.

3 George<sup>5</sup> W. Adams, born 1836; killed by the Indians on Snake River, August 12, 1862, on the way to California with his parents. He was wounded seven times in the two days' fight.

4 Caleb<sup>5</sup> Adams, born 1829; died 1849 in Dark county, Ohio.

5 Levi<sup>5</sup> Brandon Adams, born 1838; lives in Yola county, California.

6 Tho.<sup>5</sup> Joshua Adams, born 1840; died 1886.

7 Benjamin<sup>5</sup> Franklin Adams, born 1843; died 1871 in Yola county, Cal.

8 William<sup>5</sup> Armstrong Adams, born 1845; died 1872.

9 James<sup>5</sup> Madison Adams, born 1848 in Sacramento, Cal.

7 Levi<sup>4</sup> G. Brandon, youngest son of Benjamin Brandon and Mary Knox Brandon, born April 28, 1811, in Miami county, Ohio. He remained on the home farm in Ohio until 1855, when he moved to Warren county, Iowa. He married M. J. Boulden in 1845, who was also a native of Miami county, Ohio.

#### ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>5</sup> A. Brandon, born 1846; married E. A. Whited in 1861.

2 Squire<sup>5</sup> A. Brandon, born in 1848; married Parthena Pannandon.

3 L.<sup>5</sup> S. Brandon, born 1850; married Rhoda Battles in 1872.

4 Eliza<sup>5</sup> J. Brandon, born 1853.

5 Lovena<sup>5</sup> Brandon, born 1855; married Thomas Rey.

6 Samuel<sup>5</sup> C. Brandon, born 1857.

7 Arthur<sup>5</sup> W. Brandon, born 1871; married Bertha Bishop in 1894.

---

8 John<sup>4</sup> Brandon, died when a young man.

#### SECTION III.

Benjamin Brandon, who married Mary (or Polly) Knox, as recorded in the beginning of this chapter, was born in Rowan county, N. C., in 1759. His father was James Brandon, whose will is found on record in Salisbury, N. C. We give a copy of this old will, as obtained from the clerk of court, thinking it may be of special interest to the Brandon descendants. From this old will we have tried to locate the homestead of this family of Brandons, and conclude that the lands lay just north from Third Creek Church, and the mill property mentioned was that now known as Baker's Mill.

Dr. Rumple, in his valuable history of Rowan, makes mention of several Brandon families, but seems to have had very little knowledge of this family. Though he does mention Brandons on Fourth Creek, which may have been this family.

Benjamin Brandon's house was burned in the early days, and the Bible record lost, which makes it impossible to get all the dates.

Benjamin Brandon was a soldier in the Revolutionary War; enlisted when a youth of eighteen years. We give below a copy of the record obtained from the Bureau of Pensions at Washington.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, BUREAU OF PENSIONS,  
WASHINGTON, D. C., Nov. 23, 1894.

SIR: In reply to your request for a statement of the military history of Benjamin Brandon, a soldier of the Revolutionary War, you will find below the desired information as contained in his (or his widow's) application for pension filed in this Bureau.

Date of enlistment or Appointment.	Length of Service.	Rank.	Officers under whom service was rendered.		State.
			Captain.	Colonel.	
From the spring of 1777 to 1782 he rendered at least 8 tours of duty.	3 mos. (?) 3 mos. (?) 3 mos. 3 mos. 3 mos. 3 mos.	Priv. " " " " " "	Wm. Armstrong, John Knox, Graham & Grimes, William Armstrong, Abel Armstrong, John Bickerstaff, Abel Armstrong, Abel Armstrong,	Francis Locke, McDougal, Not stated, Francis Locke, Joseph Dixon, Smith, David Caldwell, David Caldwell,	N. C. " " " " " " "

*Battles engaged in.*

Ramsour's Mills, Cowpens, Cowen's Ford, Torrence's Cross Roads. Residence of Soldier at enlistment: Rowan Co., N. C. Date of application for pension Oct. 29, 1832. Residence at date of application: Miami Co., Ohio. Age at date of application: Born April, 1759, in Rowan Co., N. C.

*Remarks.*

In 1804, removed to Tennessee, in 1808 to Miami Co., Ohio; died May 5, 1837. His widow, Polly, to whom he was married Feb. 6, 1790, was also a pensioner.

Very respectfully,

WILLIAM LOCHREN, *Commissioner.*

To Mr. Samuel B. Judah, Vincennes, Ind.

This Mr. Judah is a grandson of Armstrong Brandon (brother to Benjamin.)

Mr. John Nicholson, of Polo, Ohio, says he had heard his grandmother, who was Polly Brandon, relate the circumstance

of John Knox using his bridle in place of clevis pin, when pursued by the British, and of his grandfather, Benjamin Brandon, being wounded in the knee hiding in the bushes and letting the Tories and British pass him by unnoticed.

This John Knox was Polly Brandon's father, son of John Knox, emigrant.

The clerk of court in Rowan county, N. C., finds in Will Book "B," page 49, the will of *James Brandon*, which is given below.

COPY OF WILL.

JUNE 17, 1790.

In the name of God Amen. I, James Brandon, of Rowan county, in the State of North Carolina, being very sick and weak of Body, but of perfect mind and memory, thanks be given unto God and calling to mind the mortality of my Body, and that it is appointed for men to die, Do make this my last will and testament and principally and first of all I give and Recommend my soul into the hands of God that gave it, hoping through the Death, merits and Entersession of my Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ to have a full and free pardon and forgiveness of all my sins and to Inherit everlasting life, and my Body I commit to the earth to be buried in a decent Christian burial at the discretion of my Executors hereafter named, nothing doubting but to Receive the same again at the General Resurrection by the mighty power of God. And as touching such worldly Estate wherewith it has pleased God to bless me with in this life, I give Demise, Bequeath and Dispose of in the following manner and form (Viz.) It is my will and pleasure that all those just debts and Duties as I do owe to any manner of person or persons whomsoever either in Law or Equity be first paid in some Convenient time after my decease by my Executors hereafter named.

Item. I give, demise and Bequeath unto my Beloved son William Brandon that tract of land whereon he now lives, Beginning at the mouth of the spring branch on the North Side of Fourth Creek, and running up said branch to the head thereof thence a west course to the boundary line of said Tract, thence



the course is of the original Deed to the Mill Dam, thence down the course is of the dam and Creek to the Beginning. Including the grist mill with one third part of the saw mill only, and my Negroe Wench Florah and her child called Yank, and to his heirs and assigns forever.

Itim. I give, demise and bequeath unto my Loving son Benjamin Brandon Two Hundred & fifty Acres of my Land on the north side of fourth Creek, Including the Improvements where he now lives, Beginning at the Original Beginning corner on the North Bank of fourth Creek, and so round according to the course is for compliment and my Negroe fellow called Paul and one-third part of the Saw Mill to his heirs and assigns forever.

Itim. I give, demise and Bequeath unto my Loving son John Brandon all the Remainder of my Land on the north side of fourth Creek Lying betwixt William's & Benjamin's parts aforesaid, and my Negroe fellow Harry, and to his heirs and assigns forever, and one third part of the Saw Mill.

Itim. I give and bequeath unto my Daughter Jane Wilson my Negroe wench Hannah and all and singular her sisters apparel and bed and bed clothes and the Sheep called Mary's, and to her assigns and heirs forever.

Itim. I give and bequeath and Demise unto my Loving son Abel Brandon one half of the plantation I live on on the south side of fourth Creek, both in Quality and Quantity, and my Negroe Wench called Kate and my Dun Colt, and to his heirs and assigns forever.

Itim. I give, Bequeath and demise unto my loving son Armstrong Brandon the Remainder of my plantation whereon I now live on the south side of fourth Creek, and my Negroe wench Dinah the half of my Sheep and my Dun filly, and to his heirs and assigns forever.

Itim. I give and bequeath to my well beloved Wife Rebeccha her dower of and in all my Land on the south side of fourth Creek demised as aforesaid to my two sons Abel & Armstrong, together with all and singular my household furniture and use of my mention house, my sorrel mare, five milk cows, the one-



half of the sheep and my roand Coult, and to her heirs and assigns forever.

Lastly, the remainder and Residue of my Estate, both real and personal, I Give and Bequeath to my two youngest sons (viz.) Abel and Armstrong, share and share alike to them and their heirs and assigns forever.

Lastly, I name, ordain, Constitute and appoint Abel Armstrong and my son Benjamin Brandon Executors of this my last Will and testament, hereby revoking and disannuling all former and other wills, Testaments, Bequests, demise and Executors by me in any manner of ways before this time Named, Willed, Bequeathed, Demised or appointed, Ratifying and confirming this and no other to be my last will and Testament.

JAMES BRANDON. (*Seal.*)

Signed, sealed, published,  
pronounced and declared  
by the said James Brandon  
as his last Will and Testament,  
in presence of us the subscribing  
Witnesses,

Isaac Hughey,  
Henry Hughey,  
Samuel Young.

*State of North Carolina, Rowan County.*

I, W. G. Watson, Clerk of the Superior Court of the aforesaid County and State, do certify that the foregoing is a correct copy of the Will of James Brandon as recorded in this office in Record of Wills, "B," page 49. In testimony whereof I hereunto set my hand and the seal of the said Court, at office in Salisbury, this 26th day of January, 1895.

(*Seal.*)

W. G. WATSON, *Clerk Superior Court.*  
North Carolina.

Mr. Watson also finds that James Brandon was a member of the Committee of Public safety during the Colonial days. The following is his certificate.

## ROWAN COUNTY, N. C.

I, W. G. Watson, Clerk Superior Court, certify that it appears from copies of Colonial Records of North Carolina, filed in that office, that James Brandon, in the year 1775, was a member of and at one time clerk of the Safety Committee of Rowan county. It also appears from said Colonial Records that James Brandon was, in August, 1775, appointed second major of Rowan Minute Men by the Provincial Congress at Hillsborough, N. C.

Witness my hand and official seal this the 26th day of January, 1895.

(Signed)

W. G. WATSON, *Clerk Superior Court.*

It is not known with certainty the maiden name of James Brandon's wife. In the will she is called Rebecca. It is thought by the Brandon descendants that she was an Armstrong. Abel Brandon, we learn, married a Miss Jeanette Knox at Knoxville, Tenn., about 1794. We cannot say what relation she was to Polly (or Mary) Knox, Benjamin Brandon's wife, and cannot place her on our Knox Tree. Some think she may have belonged to our Joseph branch, though not sure that she was.

Armstrong Brandon, born about 1778; married in Piqua, Ohio, Eliza McCorkle, daughter of Joseph McCorkle, who had emigrated to Ohio from Rowan county, N. C., and who was closely related to Rev. Samuel E. McCorkle, one of the early pastors of Thyatira Church. Famous as a teacher and preacher. Armstrong Brandon was named for Capt. Armstrong, who was killed at the battle of Ramsour's Mills. He removed to Corydon, Ind., in 1816; there he was State printer, editor of the *Indiana Gazette*, and U. S. P. M.

The three Brandon brothers, Benjamin, Abel and Armstrong, settled in Miami county, Ohio, about 1808. It seems that John Brandon died in North Carolina in 1806. (See on Absalom Knox branch.) Of William Brandon we can learn nothing except that he was a witness to John Brandon's will, so must have lived after John's death. Some of the Abel Brandon family have it by tradition that one of the sons of James Brandon was killed in battle in the Revolutionary War, and that his horse

came home a distance of seventeen miles without his rider, and that his friends went to the field of battle and found his corpse. If such was the case, we do not know his name. It would not, of course, be mentioned in the Will, as that was made years after the war. Judging from the location of the James Brandon farm on Fourth Creek, it must have been one of the engagements when Cornwallis invaded Rowan county. Cowan's Ford, or Torrence's Cross Roads.

We know nothing of the daughter, Jane Wilson, mentioned in the James Brandon will.

#### SECTION IV.

2 Jane<sup>3</sup> Knox, daughter of John<sup>2</sup> Knox and Hannah Reid, married David Reid, her cousin, and lived in Iredell county, N. C. They reared a family of eight children, all of whom lived to good old age, though but few of them left descendants, as will be seen by the record.

##### ISSUE.

1 George<sup>4</sup> Reid married Elizabeth Houpe; no children.

2 Lamira<sup>4</sup> Reid married a Dobbins.

3 Franklin<sup>4</sup> Reid married ——— Alby; three children.

1 Romulus<sup>5</sup> Reid married, first, Belle Harris; second time a Tatum.

##### ISSUE.

1 Bert<sup>6</sup> Reid.

2 Flake<sup>6</sup> Reid.

2 Bettie<sup>5</sup> Reid married a Holland.

##### ISSUE.

1 Myrtie<sup>6</sup> Holland.

2 Sherril<sup>6</sup> Holland.

3 Forest<sup>6</sup> Holland.

4 Glenn<sup>6</sup> Holland.

5 Roide<sup>6</sup> Holland.

6 Carl<sup>6</sup> Holland.

7 Susan<sup>6</sup> Holland.

3 Sallie<sup>5</sup> Reid married Tomlin.

ISSUE.

1 Samson<sup>6</sup> Tomlin.

4 John<sup>4</sup> Reid.

5 Eliza<sup>4</sup> Reid.

6 James<sup>4</sup> Reid married Miss Lazenby.

ISSUE.

1 Nettie<sup>5</sup> Reid.

2 Ida<sup>5</sup> Reid married a Burgess.

ISSUE.

1 ———.

2 ———.

7 Adaline<sup>4</sup> Reid.

8 Melissa<sup>4</sup> Reid.

## SECTION V.

3 George<sup>3</sup> Knox, son of John Knox<sup>2</sup> and wife, Hannah Reid, was born in Rowan county, N. C., in 1774; died in July, 1869, aged ninety-five years. He married Miss Esther Renshaw, who was also a native of Rowan county. He was a farmer; lived in Western Rowan, some four miles south of Cleveland, in the same vicinity where his grandfather had settled. And it may be that the land owned by him was a part of the original tract of six hundred acres bought by John Knox, emigrant. George Knox was the writer's grandfather, and quite vivid is the recollection of his genial smile and natural good humor, his heavy silvery hair and tottering step, and his earnest importunate prayer, both around the family altar and in the sanctuary.

Among his earliest recollections of any note, he would tell us, his grandchildren, how he, when a small boy, at the woodpile helping his mother pick up chips, heard the big guns when the British under Cornwallis were crossing the Catawba River, during the Revolutionary War. (We may imagine what anxious forebodings swelled in that mother's breast, fearing it might not

be well with the absent father and husband.) What a delight it was to us children to look away down the long lane and see grandpa coming on his old white horse, "Betsy," for we knew to expect a wallet of good mellow apples, ginger cakes, or something for the little folks, from grandpa's house. The subject of this sketch was a staunch Presbyterian. He loved the house of God and took delight in the assembling of his saints to worship him.

He first united with the church at old Third Creek, where all of his children were baptized.

This little item by tradition is related by one of his sons, Rev. James Knox:

"In the early settlement of our ancestors the country was in the woods, and a magnificent grazing country it was all up and down Third Creek. A man (semi-barbarian) by the name of Melwrath owned a great amount of land on both sides of the creek probably, and had large droves of horses. He forbade the original members of Third Creek Church from making roads through his land; had a law suit on it. Our church-going ancestors and other emigrants gained it on the grounds that it was their meeting and mill road."

This uncle also says he had vividly in imagination and memory the old original log church in which the whole family were baptized. (The brick church was built not far from 1830.) The Rev. Joseph D. Kilpatrick was pastor of this church for many years.

When Back Creek Church was organized, about the year 1805, George Knox and family removed to that church, and there is where he and wife and most of the family were laid to rest. Plain tombstones bearing the names and dates of George Knox and wife, Esther Knox, may be seen near the gate of entrance, to the right, in the Back Creek graveyard.

We have heard the old grandfather tell, with much enthusiasm, about the old revivals of 1801 and 1802. How he and others went in covered wagons all the way to Orange and Randolph counties to take part in the great revival meetings. We think he attended the great camp-meeting at Cross Roads Church in

1801, mentioned by Foote in his *Sketches of North Carolina* as the first camp-meeting in North Carolina. He was widely known by the familiar name of Old Uncle George Knox. He lived over thirty years after the companion of his bosom was called home, and during the infirmities of age was tenderly cared for by his eldest daughter Nancy, who married Lingle, and remained with him at the old homestead. (The place is now owned by Mr. Frank Owens.)

To George<sup>3</sup> Knox and Esther Renshaw Knox were born six children, three sons and three daughters, viz., 1 John, 2 Rufus, 3 James, 4 Nancy, 5 Mary and 6 Fannie (or Frances).

1 John<sup>4</sup> Knox, eldest son of George Knox and Esther Renshaw Knox, was born 1807; married Margaret Knox, his second cousin, a daughter of Benjamin Knox, on William branch; had no children; lived in Iredell county, N. C., near Amity. He died 1845.

2 Rufus<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of George Knox and Esther Renshaw, was born 1809; married Melinda Cowan, and lived a little south of the home place, near where his son Robert C. Knox now lives. His children were as follows:

1 Sarah<sup>5</sup> Ann Knox died when seven years old.

2 Mary<sup>5</sup> Knox married Dr. Thomas J. Witherspoon, of same county. He was a soldier in the Confederate States Army; was killed at the battle of Gettysburg.

#### ISSUE.

1 Burette<sup>6</sup> Witherspoon, who died in childhood.

2 Thomas<sup>6</sup> J. Witherspoon married Sallie Dixon, of Charlotte, N. C. He is a railroad man; located in Charlotte, N. C.

#### ISSUE.

1 Thomas<sup>7</sup> J. Witherspoon, Jr., died in infancy.

2 Harry<sup>7</sup> Dixon Witherspoon.

3. Martha<sup>5</sup> Jane Knox married James Gouger, a native of Cabarrus county. She resides in Statesville, N. C. Mr. Gouger died in —.



## ISSUE.

- 1 Minnie<sup>6</sup> Gouger, a first-class dressmaker.
- 2 Mary<sup>6</sup> Gouger has been for some years a trained nurse in the Government Hospital, in Washington, D. C.
- 3 Anna<sup>6</sup> Gouger married Dr. George E. Cecil, of Flat Lick, Kentucky.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Basil<sup>7</sup> Cecil.
  - 2 Frances<sup>7</sup> Hazelhurst Cecil.
  - 3 Ralph<sup>7</sup> Howe Cecil.
  - 4 Alexander<sup>7</sup> Bradson Cecil.
  - 4 Virgie<sup>6</sup> Gouger, died in 1899.
  - 5 Ralph<sup>6</sup> Gouger, assistant postmaster in Statesville, N. C.
  - 6 Elizabeth<sup>6</sup> Gouger, a trained nurse; married, in 1904, Burt Davis, of Pittsburg.
  - 7 Nannie<sup>6</sup> Gouger married, in 1903, Dr. Tillman Ramsey, of Pineville, Ky. Dr. Ramsey graduated from the medical department of the University of Pennsylvania in 1899, with first honors; was awarded founder's medal. Now has a large private infirmary in Pineville, Ky.
  - 8 Claire<sup>6</sup> Gouger.
- 

4 James<sup>5</sup> Pinkney Knox; killed by being thrown from a horse, at the age of thirteen years.

5 Robert<sup>5</sup> C. Knox married, first, Annie Krider (daughter of Rev. B. Scott Krider, pastor of Thyatira Church at the time of his death). Two children by this marriage:

- 1 Scott<sup>6</sup> Reid Knox.
- 2 Sallie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

R. C. Knox's second wife was Zulia Cowan, a descendant of Benjamin Knox. Issue by this marriage:

- 1 Margaret<sup>6</sup> Linda Knox.
- 2 Nannie<sup>6</sup> Irene Knox.
- 3 Ruth<sup>6</sup> Cowan Knox.





REV. JAMES KNOX, HENDERSON. TEXAS.



## SECTION VI.

3 Rev. James<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of George Knox and wife, Esther Renshaw, was born in 1811, in Rowan county, N. C. He graduated in the first class at Davidson College in 1840. His theological course was taken at Princeton Seminary, New Jersey, where he was graduated in 1844, and, we think, was licensed to preach the same year. He located first at Marion, Ala., where for ten years he taught a successful school, also preaching to weak churches in that vicinity. From Marion he removed farther West, laboring as both preacher and teacher. In about 1863 he went to Cherokee county, Texas. Later to Harrison county, and taught school at Elysian Fields. During these years he preached at various points, and did much to perpetuate the faith of the church in which he was reared—the Presbyterian.

In those pioneer days in which he labored many hardships had to be endured. 'Twas nothing unusual for him to ride fifty or seventy-five miles to meet his appointments, and that on horseback. (He was very fond of horseback riding, even when an octogenarian, and always kept his horse and saddle. I have seen him mount his horse "Dandigo" from the ground when in his eighty-fifth year.)

Later in life he spent some years at Harmony Hill, Texas, and from there to Henderson, where he died January 1, 1898, and was laid to rest in the cemetery there, amid the graves of many whom he had known and loved as friends in life. He had many warm friends in Henderson. The writer visited him in January, 1896, and met several of them. He never married, and never revisited the old home of his childhood in North Carolina after he left in 1847. During the civil war the relatives here in North Carolina could hear nothing from him. After the war we wrote the postmaster at his former office, and thereby learned of his whereabouts. From that time he and the writer, his niece, kept up a correspondence during the remainder of his life.

Before leaving his native State in 1847, James Knox drew up a little sketch of the Knox family to which he belonged, tracing back to his great-grandfather, John Knox, emigrant from Scot-

land, whose record, as far as we have it, you find in the beginning of these pages.

This short sketch, on a sheet of foolscap paper, has proved the root from which has grown the huge Knox Tree, with its wide-spreading ranches and thousands of smaller limbs bearing names of descendants.

Thanks to the memory of Rev. James Knox for much of the data regarding our Knox ancestors.

4 Nancy<sup>4</sup> C. Knox, eldest daughter of George<sup>3</sup> Knox and Esther Renshaw Knox, was born in 1814. She married Moses Lingle.

Early in life she gave her heart to the Saviour, and united with the Back Creek Presbyterian Church, Rowan county, of which she remained a devoted and consistent member until her death. For many years she was a faithful and earnest teacher in the Sabbath-school, and many of those who are now the fathers and mothers of the church look back and say, "She was my first Sunday-school teacher." Though living quite a distance from the church, it was very seldom that her place in the sanctuary was vacant. Her pastor, Rev. J. A. Ramsay, says of her in an obituary, "During a pastorate of fourteen years it was my privilege to see her often, to commune with her much, and to have my own faith strengthened by seeing the simple trustful confidence she always placed in her Saviour. I have often thought that she lived as near the cross, and in as close communion with the Master as any Christian I ever knew; and have frequently felt that I received more than I imparted in those many sweet communings we have had together. In the one great affliction of her life the death of her husband, her faith and submission were beautiful to witness, and one felt more like sitting down and admiring her religion than endeavoring to speak words of comfort."

After her husband's death she remained at the old home two years, afterward making her home with her only living sister, Mrs. Culbertson.

In May, 1890, she was stricken with paralysis, and for over three years was confined to her bed, a helpless paralytic. All

that time so patient and uncomplaining, always afraid of giving trouble. It was my privilege to be her constant companion and nurse during these years of helplessness. She seemed to be "only waiting" for the Master's time of release.

She passed away July 6, 1893, at the home of her brother-in-law, Mr. Richard Culberton, near Wood Leaf, N. C., and was laid to rest in Back Creek Cemetery, by the side of her husband.

She had no children that lived. She was known far and wide by the endearing name, "Aunt Nancy."

Moses Lingle, her husband, was born in Cabarrus county, N. C., was an elder in the church at Back Creek, also the faithful superintendent of the Sunday-school for many years. He died in 1887 of pneumonia. His funeral text was from Psalm xii. 1, "Help, Lord, for the godly man ceaseth, for the faithful fail from among the children of men." He was of German descent, and could read six languages. His grandmother came over from Germany when a young maiden; was at one time captured by the Indians, but finally made her escape by following the directions of one old Indian squaw, who befriended her. Her maiden name was Christina Weisner.

Moses Lingle was an uncle to the three Lingle Brothers, Rev. William Lingle, a missionary in China, Rev. Walter Lingle, and Thomas Lingle, now a professor in a college in Brazil.

## SECTION VII.

5 Mary<sup>4</sup> Brandon Knox, second daughter of George Knox and Esther Renshaw Knox, was born June 16, 1816, in Rowan county, N. C., married Jacob Fisher Goodman, October 15, 1845. Died at her residence, Mt. Ulla, November 12, 1874, aged fifty-eight years.

She was named for her Aunt Mary (or Polly) Knox Brandon, her father's sister, who had removed to Ohio years before she was born. The following lines, written as an obituary after her death, give some idea of her character to those who did not know her:

"From early youth she was a consistent member of the Pres-

byterian Church of Back Creek, and truly was she 'a living epistle known and read of all men,' showing by her godly walk and conversation the beauty and reality of the religion she professed. She loved the house of God and the communion and fellowship of his people. Seldom was her seat in the sanctuary or prayer-meeting vacant, even when the pallid cheek and languid eye spoke the suffering of which she did not complain. The 'law of kindness emphatically dwelt upon her tongue,' and truly may we exclaim :

"None knew her but to love her,  
None named her but to praise."

This beloved 'mother in Israel' lived to see all of her children, two sons and two daughters, gathered into the fold of Christ, and thus could cry with Simeon of old, 'Now let thy servant depart in peace, for mine eyes have seen thy salvation.'

"Her illness was sudden and severe, but while she retained consciousness, she expressed with the utmost calmness her confidence and trust in the Saviour.

"Just as the sun was setting, she took her upward flight,  
Leaving the world in darkness for the realms of endless light.  
Oh! glory bright, eternal. Oh! joys supreme and blest.  
Life's pains and cares and toils exchanged for heaven's eternal rest."

C.

The fourth verse of the twenty-third Psalm were among her last words on earth. Her remains were interred in Back Creek Cemetery.

Jacob Fisher Goodman, husband of Mary B. Knox, was born July 2, 1823, in Cabarrus county, N. C. He was the third son of Jacob C. Goodman and Sophia Faggert Goodman. His mother died while he was quite young. When about fifteen years of age, he, with the family, moved to Rowan, some sixteen miles west of Salisbury.

In May, 1847, he, together with his two older brothers, professed religion, and united with Back Creek Church; that very night erected a family altar in his house, around which he ever after worshipped. He served first as deacon, and later, in April,



1860, was chosen ruling elder in Back Creek Church, was clerk of session for some years (during the time Rev. W. B. Watts was pastor), faithfully performing the duties of these offices. The last suggestion he made in the sessional meeting was to establish a weekly prayer-meeting. He served also as a civil magistrate in his township, was a member of the Sons of Temperance, a society for the promotion of temperance. He was a farmer. He was out in the Confederate service with the Home Guard a few months; was never in an engagement. He was universally esteemed by all who knew him. His last words were, "To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise." He died November 4, 1869, in his forty-sixth year; was buried in Back Creek graveyard.

The children of Mary B. and Jacob F. Goodman were four in number, as follows:

1 Hattie<sup>5</sup> S. Goodman, born January 18, 1847; the writer of these pages. Address, Wood Leaf, N. C.

2 John<sup>5</sup> Knox Goodman, born September 4, 1849; married Lizzie Hall, daughter of Mr. Newberry F. Hall, also of Rowan county. He is an elder in the church of his fathers—Back Creek. Also superintendent of the Sunday-school. He has been leader of the music for a number of years; is now a member of the County School Board; is a successful farmer. He resides at Mt. Ulla, on the Mooresville and Winston Railroad.

#### ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Emma Goodman, born ———; a graduate of the Salem Female Academy and College, North Carolina; is now teaching.

2 Walter<sup>6</sup> Hall Goodman, born ———; teaching at Thyatira Church, Rowan county.

3 Arthur<sup>6</sup> Goodman.

4 Fannie<sup>6</sup> E. Goodman; also a graduate of the Salem College.

5 Howard<sup>6</sup> Goodman.

3 Martha<sup>5</sup> Jane Goodman, born September 14, 1852; married Phi Alexander, a native of Cabarrus county, Rocky River congregation. He served under General Robert E. Lee in the



C. S. A. In December, 1892, they removed from Rowan county to Texas; lived near Austin a year or two; from there to Milam county, where they remained four or five years; are now in Sherman, Texas.

#### ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Irene Alexander. She has been teaching for some years; now in Wapanucka, Ind. Ter.

2 John<sup>6</sup> Watts Alexander, engaged in the cotton buying business; now in Oklahoma.

3 George<sup>6</sup> Cyrus Alexander, in a produce store in Dallas, Tex.

4 Ralph<sup>6</sup> Alexander. On a farm near Grand View, Texas.

5 Adrian<sup>6</sup> Reid Alexander.

6 Richard<sup>6</sup> Carl Alexander.

7 Nannie<sup>6</sup> Elizabeth Alexander.

8 Fannie<sup>6</sup> Fisher Alexander, died in infancy.

(7 and 8 were twins.)

9 James<sup>6</sup> Knox Alexander, named for our uncle, Rev. James Knox.

4 George<sup>5</sup> Caldwell Goodman, born May, 1856; married Miss Annie Wilfong, of Newton, N. C. He is in the drug business in Mooresville, N. C., where he has been for over twenty years; is a deacon in the Mooresville Presbyterian Church; was secretary and treasurer of the Mooresville Cotton Mills for several years; is now director in the cotton mills; also president of Mooresville Building and Loan Association; director in Bank of Mooresville.

In reading up on John Knox, the Reformer, we find that one of his colleagues was named "Goodman," Christopher Goodman. By the way, that was the name of my great-great-grandfather, Goodman.

Mr. J. R. Jackman, of Louisville, Ky., writes with reference to these names, "I had occasion not long since to examine the translation and revisions of the English Bible in 1562 by some English exiles, at Geneva in Queen Mary's time, and there were mentioned Coverdals and others, viz., Goodman and Knox."

Quite a coincidence that the two names should come to be so closely associated, more than three hundred years afterward in the persons of Jacob F. Goodman and Mary B. Knox, the writer's parents.

Although we are not able to trace either family that far back (1560), yet we can see our name among the worthies of that age. Mr. Paton, of Edinburgh, the genealogist, who made research for us in the records of Scotland, also mentions this coincidence as to names.

---

6 Frances<sup>4</sup> Knox, youngest daughter of George Knox and Esther Renshaw Knox, was born in 1819; married Richard Culbertson, near Wood Leaf, N. C. She was named for her Aunt Fanny (or Frances) Knox Patterson, her father's sister. She taught school in her youthful days in the Third Creek neighborhood. The Rev. William A. Wood, late pastor of the Statesville Church, was one of her pupils. She too united with Back Creek Presbyterian Church, and by her truly godly life and conversation exemplified to those around her the excellency of the religion she professed. She was a great Bible reader, an instructive Sabbath-school teacher. A friend to those in need or distress, often administering deeds of charity, never turning the hungry or needy away from her door empty handed.

She died at her home near Wood Leaf January, 1900, aged eighty years; was buried in Unity graveyard. Her only son, who lived to manhood, is a Presbyterian preacher.

(Richard Culbertson, husband of Frances Knox, was a son of Samuel Gillespie Culbertson and Susan Gray Culbertson, of Rowan county, N. C. He can trace the Culbertson and Gray families back prior to the Revolution. He or his son has a book, *Genealogy of the Culbertson Family*, by one of the name in Ohio. Richard Culbertson has been an elder in the Unity Presbyterian Church; also clerk of session, the loved and honored superintendent of the Sunday-school for many years. Truly one of the salt of the earth. In the fall of 1901, two years after his wife's death, he left the old home and went to live with his son, Rev. Rev. R. W. Culbertson, at Mebane, N. C. It was the privilege of

the writer to make her home with this uncle and aunt for a number of years, and can truthfully testify to the kindness and hospitality ever shown in that home.)

The children born to Frances Knox and R. Culbertson were:

1 James<sup>5</sup> Culbertson, who died when seven years old.

2 Rev.<sup>5</sup> Richard Watt Culbertson, of Mebane, N. C.; was born —, in Rowan county, N. C.; married Miss Anna Johnston, daughter of Mr. John Dicky Johnston, also of Rowan county. He entered Sophomore class, Davidson College, in 1879 (having been prepared at Woodland Academy), and graduated in 1883. Taught one year at South River Academy, one year at Unity. Entered Union Seminary, Virginia, in 1885, and took two years' course; was licensed by Concord Presbytery in 1887, and in the same year ordained and installed pastor of Buffalo and Bethel Churches, in Orange Presbytery. He remained in that charge nearly five years, during which Midway Church was organized. In 1892 he accepted calls to Hawfields and Cross Roads Churches (same Presbytery), of which he is still pastor, this 1903. Bethany Church has been organized under this pastorate.

Children of Rev. R. W. Culbertson and wife, Anna J. C., are:

1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Jetton Culbertson.

2 Frances<sup>6</sup> Ruth Culbertson.

3 Lucy<sup>6</sup> Knox Culbertson.

4 Clara<sup>6</sup> Culbertson.

5 John<sup>6</sup> Kingsley Culbertson.

6 Kathleen<sup>6</sup> Culbertson.

## SECTION VIII.

4 Frances<sup>3</sup> Knox, daughter of John Knox<sup>2</sup> and wife Hannah Reid; married James Patterson, and lived in Rowan county on what is known as the old Patterson place, where Mr. William Graham now lives.

### ISSUE.

1 John<sup>4</sup> Knox Patterson.

2 Alfred<sup>4</sup> Patterson married Miss Johnston.

## ISSUE.

1 Rebecca<sup>5</sup> Patterson married Waugh.

1 Bettie<sup>6</sup> Waugh married ———.

2 Mary<sup>5</sup> Frances Patterson married John Moore.

## ISSUE.

1 John<sup>6</sup> Knox Moore.

3 James<sup>5</sup> Patterson married Miss Setzer; resides at Troutman's, Iredell county.

## ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>6</sup> J. Patterson.

2 Frances<sup>6</sup> E. Patterson.

3 Lemuel<sup>6</sup> Bruce Patterson.

4 Van<sup>6</sup> Dorn Patterson.

4 Thomas<sup>5</sup> Patterson married Tillie Knox, on Benjamin Knox branch.

## ISSUE.

1 Katie<sup>6</sup> Patterson married Espy Brawley, near Mooresville.

---

3 James<sup>4</sup> Patterson married Miss Lowry.

## ISSUE.

1 Knox<sup>5</sup> Patterson married Miss Hall.

## ISSUE.

1 Joseph<sup>6</sup> Patterson married Miss Kimball.

## ISSUE.

1 ———<sup>7</sup>.

2 ———<sup>7</sup>.

3 ———<sup>7</sup>.

---

4 Mary<sup>4</sup> Patterson married James Owens.

## ISSUE.

1 Frances<sup>5</sup> Owens married Mack Harrison, of Mill Bridge.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Sevier<sup>6</sup> Harrison married Sallie Carrigan.

## ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>7</sup> Owen Harrison.
- 2 Annie<sup>6</sup> Harrison married Samuel Sloan.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Louise<sup>7</sup> Harrison.
- 2 ———.
- 3 Oscar<sup>6</sup> Harrison married Nannie Sloop.
- 4 Egbert<sup>6</sup> Harrison married Mary Sparrow, of Davidson College.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Frances<sup>7</sup> Owen Harrison.
  - 5 Cooper<sup>6</sup> Harrison.
  - 6 J.<sup>6</sup> McKamie Harrison.
  - 7 Ida<sup>6</sup> Harrison.
- 

- 5 Ann<sup>4</sup> Patterson.
- 6 Hannah<sup>4</sup> Patterson.
- 7 Rebecca<sup>4</sup> Patterson.
- 8 Jane<sup>4</sup> Patterson.
- 9 Evelina<sup>4</sup> Patterson.
- 10 Houston<sup>4</sup> Patterson.

## SECTION VI.

5 Margaret<sup>3</sup> Knox, daughter of John Knox<sup>2</sup> and wife, Hannah Reid, married James Chambers, son of Henry Chambers, who was born in Pennsylvania, 13th of July, 1708, and died 1782.

James Chambers was born October 15, 1755, and died 1804.

## ISSUE.

1 Jane<sup>4</sup> Ann Chambers married Abner Caldwell, son of Andrew Caldwell, whose wife was Ruth Sharpe, daughter of Hon.

William Sharpe, a distinguished patriot during the Revolutionary War. Hon. William Sharpe married a daughter of David Reese, one of the signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. Abner Caldwell was a brother of Judge David F. Caldwell, and an uncle to Dr. Julius A. Caldwell, of Salisbury, North Carolina.

(The data here given with reference to the Chambers and Caldwell families was furnished by Mr. P. B. Chambers of Statesville, and Dr. Julius A. Caldwell, of Salisbury, N. C. Any one wishing to know more about these families might gain some information from Dr. Rumble's *History of Rowan County*.)

Jane Ann and Abner Caldwell had three sons: 1 James<sup>5</sup>, 2 Maxwell<sup>5</sup>, and 3 David<sup>5</sup>. If either James or David Caldwell left families we are not informed of it.

2 Maxwell<sup>5</sup> Caldwell married Mrs. Kerns.

#### ISSUE.

1 Laura<sup>6</sup> Caldwell.

2 Alice<sup>6</sup> Caldwell married Mr. Ketner, of China Grove, N. C.

#### ISSUE.

1 Carrie<sup>7</sup> Ketner.

2 Fanny<sup>7</sup> Genaria Ketner.

3 Archibald<sup>7</sup> Caldwell Ketner.

4 William<sup>7</sup> A. Ketner.

5 Robert<sup>7</sup> Munroe Ketner.

6 Charlie<sup>7</sup> Ketner.

7 Cora<sup>7</sup> Lee Ketner.

8 Henry<sup>7</sup> Ketner.

9 Thomas<sup>7</sup> Ketner.

10 Frederick<sup>7</sup> Y. Ketner.

6 Robert<sup>8</sup> Knox, son of John Knox<sup>2</sup>, was killed in young manhood by a falling tree.

7 Ann<sup>8</sup> Knox, daughter of John Knox<sup>2</sup>, married Michal Anderson and went to Tennessee.

8 John<sup>8</sup> Knox, son of John Knox<sup>2</sup>, married a Miss Anderson

(sister to Ann Knox's husband), went to Tennessee. Brother and sister married brother and sister, and it is thought they went together to Tennessee; not known to what part of the State.

(We have made several unsuccessful attempts to trace these two branches. If any one can aid us in finding any of their descendants, we would consider it a great favor.)



## CHAPTER X.

### JOSEPH KNOX AND HIS DESCENDANTS.

**J**OSEPH<sup>2</sup> KNOX, son of John Knox, emigrant, and wife, Jean Gracy Knox, was born in Rowan county, N. C.; married a Miss Allison. His name is mentioned in his mother's will, which is copied near the beginning of this sketch. One of his grandsons, Mr. Benjamin F. Knox, of Milton, Tenn., informs us that this Joseph Knox, his grandfather, was in the Revolutionary War. About the year 1806 he and family, with others of the Knox connection, moved from North Carolina to Middle Tennessee. He settled in Wilson county; others of same party located in Rutherford county. According to the record gotten up by Rev. James Knox, over fifty-five years ago, Joseph Knox had five sons and two daughters, namely, 1 John, 2 Thomas, 3 Delia, 4 Mary, 5 Squire, 6 Joseph, and 7 Benjamin.

Have not yet found the descendants of any but John and Benjamin.

We learn from the descendants of Benjamin that there was a half brother, Samuel, whose name will be mentioned later.

We had not been able to obtain any information regarding this Joseph branch, or to add a single name to the seven children given above, until the summer of 1897, when the six Knox brothers, sons of Dr. Absalom Knox, on the John branch, saw a copy of the Knox Tree we had on exhibition at the Nashville Exposition; found that they too belonged on it, and soon sent in a number of names to be added, also ordered copies of the family Tree.

#### ISSUE.

1 John<sup>3</sup> Knox, eldest son of Joseph Knox, was born in North Carolina, near Statesville, Iredell county; married Mary Knox, his first cousin, a daughter of his father's brother, Absalom Knox. He removed, with his father and younger brothers, to middle Tennessee about 1806, and settled in Wilson county. He was

in the battle of New Orleans, served under General William Corral, of Tennessee.

He died in Wilson county, Tenn., in 1847. His wife died in 1837.

John Knox and wife, Mary Knox, had eight children, who lived to be grown.

1 Dr. Absalom<sup>4</sup> Knox, eldest son of John Knox and Mary Knox, was born December 20, 1807, near Statesville, Wilson county, Tenn.; was educated in Statesville, Tenn.; taught school; read medicine under Dr. Winn, of Lebanon, Tenn. In 1832 he located in what was then known as the "Western District," Gibson county. Tradition says he was the first physician in that part of the State. In 1833 he married Miss Sarah Higgins, of the same county, a woman of strong mind, fair to look upon, and worthy of such a man. She died in 1881.

Dr. Knox was a man of learning and intelligence and of strict probity of character. He was an elder in the Cumberland Presbyterian Church; was a delegate to the General Assembly of that church which met in Ohio in 1847. While there he met descendants of William Knox, his mother's brother, who had gone from Tennessee to Ohio. He was a man above the average in point of ability, was a genial high-toned gentleman, charitable to a fault, always ready to help the needy and those in distress. In 1848 he, with his family and a few slaves, moved to Panola county, Miss., where he died in 1854, leaving a wife and seven children. Five of the six sons served in C. S. A. throughout the war, and all still living except the eldest, who died in 1899. In the *Confederate Veteran* of June, 1897, page 250, we find a group portrait of the six sons, with short sketches of each.

The children of Dr. Absalom Knox and wife, Sarah Higgins Knox, were:

- 1 John L. Knox.
- 2 William H. Knox.
- 3 R. M. Knox.
- 4 Dr. Nicholas C. Knox.
- 5 James P. Knox.
- 6 Sarah Knox.
- 7 S. Y. T. Knox.



J. L. KNOX.

DR. N. C. KNOX.

JAMES P. KNOX.

WM. H. KNOX.

R. M. KNOX.

S. Y. T. KNOX.



1 John<sup>s</sup> L. Knox, eldest son of Dr. Absalom Knox, was born April 22, 1834, in Gibson county, Tenn. When an infant he was carried in his mother's arms to see his great-grandfather, Joseph Knox. In his fifteenth year he went with his parents to Panola county, Miss. In the *Confederate Veteran*, June, 1897, we find the following regarding his service in the army:

"John L. Knox enlisted in the Panola Guards in March, 1861. At the close of a year the time of his enlistment, he was discharged. He helped to organize Yates Battery, and was chosen first lieutenant. He did hard service with the battery, but resigned at Vicksburg in 1863. Joining W. G. Middleton, who became captain of a cavalry company, he was given the same second position he had in the battery. The company became a part of the Eighteenth Mississippi Cavalry, under Forrest. Middleton was killed July 15, 1864, and Lieutenant Knox succeeded him. He was paroled at Ganesville, Ala., May, 1865, having served four years and two months in actual service. He was never wounded, never a prisoner, never missed a roll call without a lawful reason, nor a battle in which his company was engaged."

Mr. Knox seemed very much interested in the history and genealogy of the Knox family. His name will be found among those who have assisted in this work; also in the list of those who have taken copies of the Knox Tree. In a letter to the writer, dated March, 1898, he says, "I am the oldest living representative of my grandfather's descendants, and was personally acquainted with all of his children, and nearly all of his grandchildren, and will risk the suspicion of appearing egotistical by saying that I do not believe that the grand Tree that you have built will suffer by engrafting upon it the few additional limbs that we have sent in. As far as my knowledge and information extend the Knox family have been conspicuous for their honesty and integrity. I have been a Knox myself for nearly sixty-four years, and have never known one of the name to prove recreant to his trust. I have known nearly every one on my grandfather's limb, and in that long line not a single drunkard appears, and I never heard or knew of an oath being sworn by one of the name. All the Knoxes I have known are disposed to look on the bright side of things, and to see a rainbow in every storm."

Mr. J. L. Knox represented his county in the Legislature in 1898. He was married twice; first wife Sophoria Moore; second, Mathella Bergland. He lived in Batesville, Miss; died there in December, 1899

#### ISSUE BY FIRST WIFE.

1 Douglas<sup>6</sup> Knox, of Little Rock, Ark., married Carrie Williamson.

#### ISSUE.

1 Hattie<sup>7</sup> Knox.

2 Chalmers<sup>6</sup> Knox married T. Luter.

#### ISSUE.

1 Jessie<sup>7</sup> L. Knox.

3 Pat<sup>6</sup> Knox married Corinne Smart.

4 Absalom<sup>6</sup> Knox.

5 Lloyd<sup>6</sup> Knox.

6 Moore<sup>6</sup> Knox.

7 Hall<sup>6</sup> Knox.

8 Sallie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

9 George<sup>6</sup> Knox.

10 Randall<sup>6</sup> Knox.

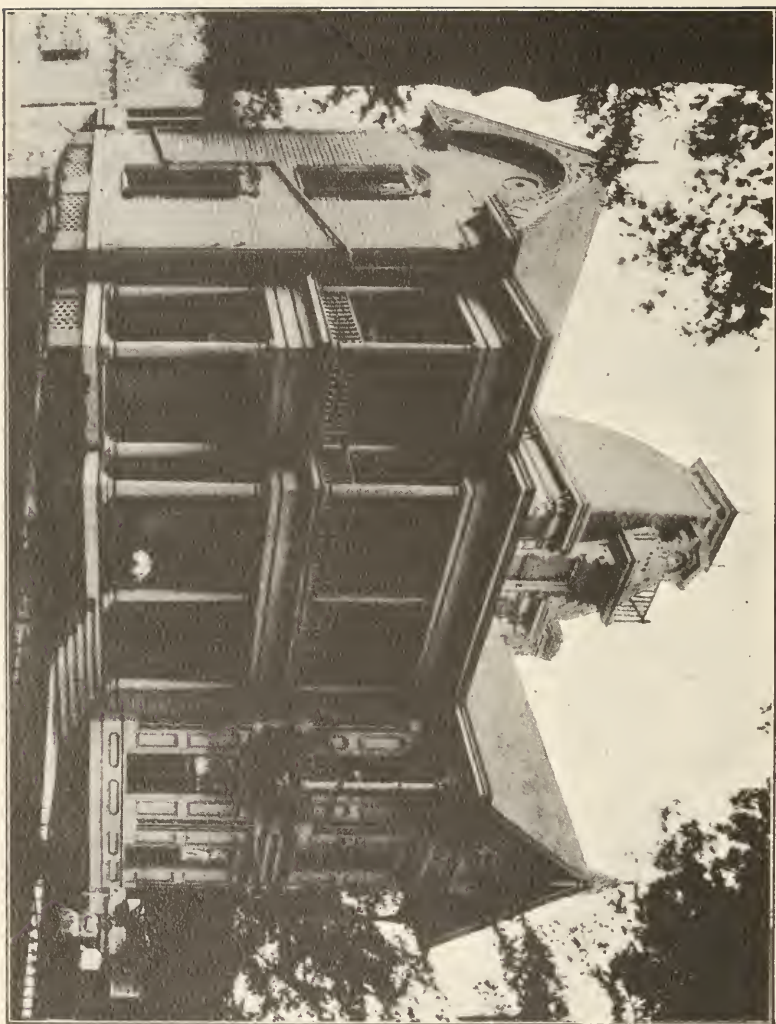
11 Winnie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

The last five named are children of the second wife.

2 William<sup>5</sup> H. Knox, second son of Dr. Absalom Knox, was born February 13, 1836, in Tennessee. He removed with his parents to Mississippi in 1848; married Mary Deaton. He left his wife and one child to assist in organizing the First Mississippi Cavalry; was lieutenant of Company "C" in 1861. He served in Armstrong's Brigade, Jackson's Division, taking an active part in the battle of Shiloh, in April, 1862. In June following he assisted in raising another company of cavalry; was elected second lieutenant; was promoted to first lieutenant of Jarnigan's Company, Ballentine's Regulars; was severely wounded in May, 1864, before Atlanta, but returned from the hospital to his







R. M. KNOX'S RESIDENCE, IN PINE BLUFF, ARK.

command the following summer. He was with Hood at Nashville and Franklin, closing with the battle of Selma. He is a member of the Methodist Church. Address, Frederick, Miss.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Boyd<sup>6</sup> Knox, of Stockdale, Texas.
- 2 Willie<sup>6</sup> Knox married James Shaw.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Clara<sup>7</sup> Shaw.
- 2 William<sup>7</sup> Shaw.
- 3 Lela<sup>6</sup> Knox married Lenox Lamb.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Elgenia<sup>7</sup> Lamb.
- 2 Corrinne<sup>7</sup> Lamb.
- 4 Virgil<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 5 Kate<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 6 Cordie<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 7 Clara<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 8 Margaret<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 9 Cyde<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 10 Roy<sup>6</sup> Knox.

### SECTION II.

3 Richard<sup>5</sup> M. Knox, third son of Dr. Absalom Knox, was born March, 1838; was ten years old when the family moved to Mississippi. When twenty years of age he returned to Milan, Tenn., obtained a situation in the first drygoods store opened there, and remained until January, 1861. Going back to Mississippi, he clerked in a store in Batesville until June, when he enlisted with his brother in the First Mississippi Cavalry. He served under Van Dorn and Forrest, and was in all the battles in which his command was engaged, including Shiloh, Holly Springs and Corinth; was at Atlanta, Franklin and Nashville, and helped to cover Hood's retreat. At Selma, Ala., three-fourths of his command was captured, but he made his escape.

He had two horses shot from under him, but was never wounded nor taken prisoner.

At the close of the war he made a corn crop on a piece of land bought during the war with Confederate money. After finishing his crop he went to Memphis, secured employment as salesman in a wholesale drygoods house, remained there until July, 1871, having saved money enough to go into business for himself.

He is now in the mercantile business in Pine Bluff, Ark.; president of the R. M. Knox Company, Knox Block, 225 and 227 W. Barraque Street, corner Chestnut.

He is one of the directors, also vice-president of the Citizens' Bank, Pine Bluff, Ark. Mr. Knox has always taken great interest in the reunions of the veterans; was at Birmingham, Houston and Richmond. His daughter, Miss Sue Knox, was chosen maid of honor for her State at the reunion in Richmond.

The reunion in Dallas, in 1902, was the ninth in succession he had attended. He is one of the founders of the Confederate Home, in Little Rock. In the beginning he, Col. J. B. Trulock and the late Capt. John Murphy spent a week at the State Capitol, urging the Legislature to make an appropriation, and finally got them to levy one-fourth of a mill for pensioning indigent soldiers and the building of a home, each of them contributing one hundred dollars personally. While commander of the J. Ed. Murry Camp at Pine Bluff, he is also brigadier-general of the Second Arkansas Division, U. C. V. Having been a private during the entire war, he selects his staff from those who served as privates. He is a Methodist. He has been married twice. His first wife was Martha Sparks; second wife, Victoria Tucker.

#### ISSUE.

1 Sallie<sup>6</sup> Knox married M. S. Hastings, of Savannah, Ga.; in the lumber business.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Fannie<sup>7</sup> Hastings.
- 2 Aline<sup>7</sup> Hastings.
- 3 Richard<sup>7</sup> Hastings.





MRS. SUE KNOX WHERRY,



MISS MITTIE KNOX, PINE BLUFF, ARK.

2 Lawrence<sup>6</sup> Knox married Ada Delgado.

ISSUE.

1 Jamie<sup>7</sup> Knox.

3 Albert<sup>6</sup> Knox.

4 Helen<sup>6</sup> Knox married J. T. Bradford, Weatherford, I. T.;  
in ice business.

ISSUE.

1 Richard<sup>7</sup> K. Bradford.

5 Sue<sup>6</sup> Knox married Mr. ——— Wherry.

6 Wade<sup>6</sup> Knox.

7 Mittie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

8 Richard<sup>6</sup> Knox.

---

4 Dr.<sup>5</sup> Nicholas C. Knox, fourth son of Absalom Knox, M. D., married Henrietta Craigan. He enlisted in the Seventeenth Mississippi Regiment, commanded by Col. W. S. Featherstone, McLaw's Division. He took part in all the great battles in the Army of Virginia in which his command was engaged. He lost his right arm on the second day of the battle of Gettysburg; was captured and confined as a prisoner on ——— Island, off the city of New York, for several months before being parolled and sent into the Confederate lines. He was never at home after his enlistment until he was discharged. He returned to Mississippi; taught school; read medicine, getting a diploma from a medical college at Nashville, Tenn. He has represented his county in the Legislature; is now a practitioner of medicine in Reynolds, Miss. He is an elder in the Presbyterian Church.

ISSUE.

1 Howard<sup>6</sup> Knox married S. R. Curtis.

ISSUE.

1 Mary<sup>7</sup> Knox.

2 Amy<sup>7</sup> Knox.

2 Mark<sup>6</sup> Knox, Water Valley, Miss.



3 Florence<sup>6</sup> Knox married J. A. Ramy.

ISSUE.

1 Howard<sup>7</sup> Ramy.

4 Abner<sup>6</sup> Knox.

5 Endora<sup>6</sup> Knox.

6 Augustus<sup>6</sup> Knox.

7 Roscoe<sup>6</sup> Knox.

8 John<sup>6</sup> Knox.

---

5 James<sup>5</sup> P. Knox, fifth son of Absalom Knox, M. D., married, first, Sallie Shaw; second time, Reola Toney. He was just eighteen years old when the war broke out. He joined Pettis's Flying Artillery; was mustered into service in May, 1861, at Eureka, Miss. On June 28th they went to Memphis, thence to New Madrid, Mo., and soon afterwards were put in Bowen's Brigade, under General Price. His captain, Hudson, was killed at Shiloh. The battery was known as Hudson's Battery, and later as Walton's. At Port Gibson, Miss., this battery fired the first gun on General Grant's army after crossing the Mississippi River. They were captured at Vicksburg and parolled. He remained at home a few weeks; then went to parole camp at Enterprise, Miss., where he was soon exchanged and assigned to General Forrest; was surrendered at Gainesville, Ala. He now lives in Houston, Texas. He is a Presbyterian.

ISSUE.

1 Hunter<sup>6</sup> Knox.

2 William<sup>6</sup> Van Knox.

6 Sarah<sup>5</sup> Knox, daughter of Absalom Knox, M. D., married Cruse Fowler; was a Presbyterian.

ISSUE.

1 Fannie<sup>6</sup> Fowler.

2 Endora<sup>6</sup> Fowler married R. B. McEntire.

3 Harrison<sup>6</sup> Emmit Fowler.

4 James<sup>6</sup> Knox Fowler.

5 Samuel<sup>6</sup> Fowler.

6 Calvin<sup>6</sup> Houston Fowler.



## SECTION III.

7 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Y. T. Knox, youngest son of Dr. Absalom Knox and wife, Sarah Higgins Knox, married, first, Lizzie Harrison, who died shortly after marriage; had no children. His second wife was Mary Gray, of an old North Carolina Presbyterian family, some of whom were signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration. She was born in Mississippi; her father was a North Carolinian. He was only two and a half years of age when his father died; is a deacon in the Presbyterian Church.

Mr. Knox has been in business with his brother, R. M. Knox, in Pine Bluff, Ark., the past twenty-five years or more. He is secretary and treasurer of the R. M. Knox Company. He is greatly interested in the genealogy and history of our Knox family, ordered a copy of the Knox Tree shortly after seeing one at the Nashville Exposition, in 1897. He sent us a copy of the *Confederate Veteran*, containing group picture of the six brothers; also assisted in having research made in the records of Scotland. He has two sons:

- 1 Samuel<sup>6</sup> Knox.
  - 2 Charles<sup>6</sup> Absalom Knox.
- 

2 Richard<sup>4</sup> Knox was the second son of John<sup>3</sup> Knox and wife, Mary Knox. The record does not give his wife's name; says there is (or was) a daughter of his in Arkansas, nothing more. We would be pleased to learn something of her descendants, if any.

3 Joseph<sup>4</sup> Knox, son of John<sup>3</sup> Knox and wife, Mary Knox, married Eveline Templeton.

## ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>5</sup> Finley Knox married Martha Blackinship.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Joseph<sup>6</sup> Knox married a Thomas.
- 2 David<sup>6</sup> W. Knox.
- 3 James<sup>6</sup> Finley Knox, Jr.

2 Mary<sup>5</sup> E. Knox married Flem McLesky.

ISSUE.

- 1 Cora<sup>6</sup> McLesky.
- 2 Lorensy<sup>6</sup> McLesky.
- 3 G.<sup>6</sup> McLesky.
- 4 Sarah<sup>6</sup> McLesky.

3 David<sup>5</sup> Knox married Mary Boyd. Address, Columbia, Tex.

ISSUE.

- 1 Finis<sup>6</sup> S. Knox.
- 2 Emma<sup>6</sup> Knox married Marvin Harvey.
  - 1 Grace<sup>7</sup> Harvey.
  - 2 Keron<sup>7</sup> Harvey.

3 Charles<sup>6</sup> Knox.

4 Fannie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

5 Abner<sup>6</sup> Knox married W. S. Rey.

ISSUE.

- 1 Clifford<sup>7</sup> Knox.
  - 6 Virginia<sup>6</sup> Knox.
  - 7 Luther<sup>6</sup> Knox.
  - 8 Ivia<sup>6</sup> Knox.
  - 9 Van<sup>6</sup> H. Knox.
  - 10 Alpha<sup>6</sup> O. Knox.
- 

4 Margaret<sup>5</sup> Knox married Thomas Benson.

ISSUE.

- 1 T.<sup>6</sup> Benson.

5 John<sup>5</sup> H. Knox married Nannie Agnew. Address, Strown, Texas.

ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>6</sup> F. Knox.
- 2 Joseph<sup>6</sup> B. Knox.
- 3 David<sup>6</sup> F. Knox.

- 6 William<sup>5</sup> Knox married L. L. Hatley, St. Frances, Ark.

ISSUE.

- 1 Ethel<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 2 William<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 3 Imo<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 4 Ada<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 5 Leonard<sup>6</sup> Knox.
- 6 Zera<sup>6</sup> Knox.

- 7 Sarah<sup>5</sup> Knox married James Benson.

- 8 Robert<sup>5</sup> Knox.
- 

- 4 Mary<sup>4</sup> Knox, daughter of John Knox and Mary Knox, married Rufus Ayers.

ISSUE.

- 1 Rufus<sup>5</sup> Ayers, Jr.

- 5 Sarah<sup>4</sup> Barr Knox, daughter of John Knox and Mary Knox, married William Atchison.

ISSUE.

- 1 Jennie<sup>5</sup> Atchison married John Childress.
  - 2 William<sup>5</sup> Atchison married Emma Childress.
  - 3 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Atchison married Rebecca Bradberry.
  - 4 Annie<sup>5</sup> Atchison married James Adams.
  - 5 Nannie<sup>5</sup> Atchison married Thomas Adams.
- 

- 6 Eliza<sup>4</sup> Knox, daughter of John Knox and Mary Knox, married Joseph Thompson.

ISSUE.

- 1 James<sup>5</sup> Thompson.
- 2 Mary<sup>5</sup> Thompson married T. A. Patton.
- 3 Annie<sup>5</sup> Thompson married J. C. Talley.
- 4 George<sup>5</sup> Thompson married Annie Payne.
- 5 Melinda<sup>5</sup> Thompson married John Oakley.
- 6 Rufus<sup>5</sup> Thompson.
- 7 William<sup>5</sup> Thompson.

7 Melinda<sup>4</sup> Knox, daughter of John Knox and Mary Knox, married Adley Armstrong.

ISSUE.

- 1 Annie<sup>5</sup> Armstrong married Wade Richardson.
  - 2 Laura<sup>5</sup> Armstrong married Bugg Bradberry.
  - 3 Martha<sup>5</sup> Armstrong married T. Heskins.
  - 4 Sarah<sup>5</sup> Armstrong married T. Williamson.
  - 5 Mary<sup>5</sup> Armstrong married J. Saunders.
- 

8 William<sup>4</sup> C. Knox, son of John Knox and Mary Knox, married Bettie Williams. He died or was killed during the civil war.

ISSUE.

- 1 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Knox, Fall Creek, Tenn.
- 

2 Thomas<sup>3</sup> Knox was a son of Joseph<sup>1</sup> Knox, Sr., one of the sons of John Knox, emigrant.

- 3 Delia<sup>3</sup> Knox.
- 4 Mary<sup>3</sup> Knox.
- 5 Squire<sup>3</sup> Knox.

(Of these four children of Joseph Knox, Sr., we know nothing positively. W. E. Knox, of Murfreesboro, Tenn., thinks one of the daughters married an Andrews; cannot tell what became of her.)

6 Joseph<sup>3</sup> Knox, Jr., son of Joseph Knox, Sr., had several children. William and John were two of them (we learn from Mr. J. L. Knox, Batesville, Miss.).

From W. E. Knox, Murfreesboro, Tenn., we understand that some of his grandchildren lived in Cannon county, Tenn. One named Jim Knox, Address, Burt, Tenn.

SECTION IV.

7 Benjamin<sup>3</sup> Knox, son of Joseph<sup>2</sup> Knox, Sr., was born in North Carolina; moved to Tennessee while a single man, possibly when quite young. He became one of the leading farmers

of his day in Rutherford county; was in the war of 1812. He and descendants were Presbyterians. They were all members of the Whig party in politics, till the downfall of that party; since then all have been Democrats. Several of the sons of Benjamin Knox served in the Confederate States Army. He married Margaret McKnight, raised five children:

1 Col. Joseph<sup>4</sup> Knox (who served four years in the civil war), married Mit Ealem.

## ISSUE.

1 Reps<sup>5</sup> M. Knox married ———. Address, Dyer Station, Tennessee.

## ISSUE.

1 Joe<sup>6</sup> Knox.

2 Frank<sup>6</sup> Knox.

2 R. T.<sup>5</sup> Knox married Fannie White. Address, Milton, Tenn.

## ISSUE.

1 Carrie Knox married McKnight.

3 Partheny<sup>5</sup> Knox married John Smith. Address, Trimble, Tenn.

## ISSUE.

1 Edgar<sup>6</sup> Smith.

2 Lucy<sup>6</sup> Smith.

3 Latimore<sup>6</sup> Smith.

4 Minnie<sup>6</sup> Smith.

5 Lydie<sup>6</sup> Smith.

6 Ina<sup>6</sup> Smith.

4 P.<sup>5</sup> S. Knox married Mollie Trawick.

## ISSUE.

1 John<sup>6</sup> Knox. \_\_\_\_\_

2 James<sup>4</sup> C. Knox married Sallie A. Rion. Address, Fruitland, Tenn.

## ISSUE.

1 Belle<sup>5</sup> Knox married David McKnight.

2 Delia<sup>5</sup> Knox.

3 F.<sup>5</sup> Knox married Fannie Cwnce.

4 J.<sup>5</sup> P. Knox.

(Some of this family live in Trenton, Tenn.)

---

3 Eleanor<sup>4</sup> Knox married John Dillen, Milton, Tenn.

ISSUE.

1 Thomas<sup>5</sup> Dillen.

2 William<sup>5</sup> Dillen.

4 Mary<sup>4</sup> Knox married Thomas Vaught.

ISSUE.

1 Ersula<sup>5</sup> Vaught married Dennie Black. Resides in Milton, Tenn.

---

5 Benjamin<sup>4</sup> F. Knox, youngest son of Benjamin Knox and Margaret McKnight, married Nancy B. Leech. He served in the C. S. A. from 1861 to 1865. Address, Milton, Tenn.

ISSUE.

1 Alcenia<sup>5</sup> A. Knox married A. P. Givens. Milton, Tenn.

ISSUE.

1 Urskin<sup>6</sup> Givens.

2 Joe<sup>5</sup> Ivy Knox married Lee James. Milton, Tenn.

ISSUE.

1 A.<sup>6</sup> F. Knox.

2 Charles<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 Elsie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

4 Birdie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 R.<sup>5</sup> E. Knox married Bettie Rhodes. Milton, Tenn.

ISSUE.

1 Gertie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

2 Auza<sup>6</sup> Knox.

3 Mattie<sup>6</sup> Knox.

4 William<sup>5</sup> Homer Knox. Milton, Tenn.

Samuel<sup>3</sup> W. Knox, son of Joseph Knox, Sr., by a second wife. He lived and raised a family in Cannon county, Tenn. He died August, 1886, aged seventy-two years. He was married three times: First, Eliza Dill; second, Mary Mabry; third, Nancy Alexander. By first wife, one daughter, Jane Knox; by second wife, five children:

- 1 J.<sup>4</sup> H. Knox.
- 2 J.<sup>4</sup> B. Knox, Porterfield, Tenn.
- 3 Jim<sup>4</sup> Knox.
- 4 Miss S. E.<sup>4</sup> Knox married Mr. Fathera.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Walter<sup>5</sup> Fathera.
- 2 Samuel<sup>5</sup> Fathera.

5 W. E.<sup>4</sup> Knox, a prominent shoe dealer in Murfreesboro, Tenn.; married in 1886. His wife died in 1887.

By third wife Samuel W. Knox had:

- 1 Mary<sup>4</sup> Knox.
- 2 S.<sup>4</sup> A. Knox.
- 3 R. W.<sup>4</sup> Knox.
- 4 Jessie<sup>4</sup> Knox.
- 5 Emma<sup>4</sup> Knox married McElroy. Died leaving five children.



## CHAPTER XI.

### BENJAMIN KNOX AND HIS DESCENDANTS.

**B**ENJAMIN<sup>2</sup> KNOX, youngest son of John<sup>1</sup> Knox, emigrant, and wife, Jean Gracy Knox, was born in Rowan county, N. C. In his mother's will, which can be found in another chapter, he is mentioned as her "well-beloved youngest son." He and his brother, Samuel Knox, she appoints executors of the will. He married Rebecca Simmons. From the original sketch gotten up by Rev. James Knox, we learn that this Benjamin Knox went to Georgia. We have not succeeded in tracing fully this branch, or gathering much information regarding it. Mrs. Jennie V. Harris, of Port Gibson, Miss., a great-granddaughter of Benjamin Knox, sends data for the branch to which she belongs. Mr. Robert Lusk, of Nashville, Tenn., for another branch. We learn there was also a daughter who married a Mr. Ponder.

Since the foregoing was written, we have received from Mr. Lusk a copy of his application for membership to the Tennessee Society of the Sons of the American Revolution, by right of lineal descent from Benjamin Knox, who (as he learns from the State records of North Carolina) was born in North Carolina in 1759, and died in Rowan county, N. C., about 1842.

The said Benjamin Knox assisted in establishing American Independence, while acting as a private in the North Carolina Militia.

The following are references to the authorities:

"Benjamin Knox, Rowan county, N. C., was placed on pension roll of the United States, for service in the Revolution, on June 25, 1833. See Senate Documents at Capitol, Raleigh, N. C. See also his name on Census of Pensioners for 1840, page 180."

From the above dates Benjamin Knox lived to the age of eighty-three years.

## ISSUE.

1 John<sup>3</sup> Knox, son of Benjamin Knox and Rebecca Simmons, married Mary Caffery, an aunt of ex-Senator Donelson Caffery, of Louisiana. Her mother was Mary Donelson, a sister of Rachel Donelson, who married Andrew Jackson.) It seems that this John<sup>3</sup> Knox lived in Claiborne county, Miss., until shortly before his death he moved to Tennessee. He had only two children, as we learn.

1 Sarah<sup>4</sup> Knox, the eldest, was born in Claiborne county, Miss. When five years old they moved to Tennessee; her father died, and she was taken by General Jackson and his wife, who was her great-aunt, and raised by them at the Hermitage, near Nashville, as a beloved daughter (but not adopted). She came as a young lady with them on their memorable trip to New Orleans, when that city turned out to honor the grand old hero. She spent a year with her uncle, Donelson Caffery, in Louisiana. Then came to Judge Van Darn's, who married an aunt, and from his home she was afterwards married: first to a Mr. Newton, next to Dr. Arva Wilson, of Ohio (a splendid man); third to Dr. George W. Sevier, of Tennessee, a grandson of General John Sevier, of Revolutionary fame, afterwards Governor of Tennessee for three terms; a noble man in every respect.

Mrs. Harris writes that her parents enjoyed a long and useful life, and both much loved and respected by all who knew them, a power in the church and community. While not possessing vast wealth, yet no family stood higher; also said that their descendants would all always uphold and do honor to the name of Knox and Sevier.

The following, found in Wheeler's *History of North Carolina*, since the above was written, may be of interest to the Sevier family:

General Sevier descended from an ancient family in France, whose name was Xavier. His father, Valentine Xavier, was born in London, and emigrated to America; settled on the Shenandoah, in Virginia, where John Sevier was born about 1740. He, John S., married a Miss Hawkins, by whom he had six children. He came to East Tennessee (then a part of North Carolina)

about 1769. His first wife died in Virginia in 1779; he married Miss Catharine Sherrill, of whom it is truly and handsomely said, "She could outrun, outjump, walk more erect, and ride more gracefully and skillfully than any other female in all the mountains round about." A few years previous to this marriage, whilst in defence of the Watauga Fort, Capt. Sevier discovered a young lady of tall and erect stature coming with the fleetness of the roe towards the fort, closely pursued by Indians, and her approach to the gate cut off by the enemy, who doubtless were confident of a captive or of a victim to their guns and arrows; but turning suddenly she eluded her pursuers, and leaped the palisades at another point, and fell into the arms of Capt. John Sevier. This remarkably active and resolute woman was Miss Catharine Sherrill, who later became the wife of Sevier, and was the mother of ten children, who could rise up and call her blessed.

There is a monument erected in the Nashville Cemetery to the memory of General John Sevier. The beautiful marble shaft is illustrated with an appropriate design neatly carved, representing two swords crossed, surmounted by a wreath, and beneath an Indian tomahawk and quiver of arrows, emblematic of the triumph of our arms under the heroic auspices of General Sevier. Underneath this device is the following inscription: .

SEVIER,

Noble and successful Defender of the early settlers of Tennessee;

The first, and

For twelve years Governor;

Representative in Congress;

Commissioner in many treaties with the Indians.

He served his country faithfully for forty years,

And in that service died.

An admirer of patriotism and merit unrequited erects this cenatoph.

The following is an extract from an old letter, dated September 14, 1886, from Mrs. Sarah Knox Sevier, Port Gibson, Miss., to Mr. John T. Knox, San Bernardino, Cal., referring to the Knox family:

"My grandfather's name was Benjamin Knox; he was from North Carolina; don't know my grandmother's maiden name. My father's name was John; don't know whether he had any brothers; had two sisters; one married a Mr. Ponder. My father died in Tennessee about seventy years ago. I once visited an uncle of my father's in Rutherford county, Tenn., his name was Joseph Knox; he had quite a family of sons and daughters, one named Benjamin. He once had a visit from a cousin who lived at New Madrid, Mo., who was a grandson of Uncle Joe's. I thought his name was James.

"This is all I can tell you about the Knox family save that my father and James K. Polk were cousins. James K. Polk's mother was Jane Knox, daughter of James Knox, my grandfather's brother, and they were all from North Carolina. I hope this may give you some little light on the subject. If my brother, William Luckey, was living he could give you more satisfaction. My heart warms towards the name of John Knox.

"We had six children, three sons and three daughters; two sons dead, one living, Andrew Jackson Sevier. My oldest daughter, Mrs. Mary K. Dunbar, is a widow with two children, one son and one daughter, in St. Louis. My next, Mrs. Jennie V. Harris, and two children live with me. My youngest daughter, Eliza, married William Jeffins, in Madison Parish, La., ten miles above Vicksburg. I was seventy-seven years old last March."

Mrs. Sevier's father, dying while she was so young, left her with but little knowledge of her Knox relatives, which she always deplored. Her six children were all by the last husband, Dr. Sevier.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 George<sup>5</sup> P. Sevier, died of pneumonia in the civil war.
- 2 Mary<sup>5</sup> Katherine Sevier married Robert Dunbar.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Robert<sup>6</sup> J. Dunbar, of St. Louis.
- 2 Mrs.<sup>6</sup> N. B. Kanning, of Missouri.

3 Jennie<sup>5</sup> V. Sevier, daughter of Sarah Knox and Dr. George Sevier, married, first, George Clarke, and had one son, George Sevier Clarke. She married, second time, A. W. Harris, by whom she had one daughter, Sadie Knox Harris. Address, Port Gibson, Miss. Mrs. Harris is proud of her Knox blood; has assisted in getting up the record of this family. Her daughter, Sadie, stood No. 1 at school, and took the scholarship medal.

4 Andrew<sup>5</sup> J. Sevier married Columbia S. Dobyns.

#### ISSUE.

1 Sarah<sup>6</sup> Knox Sevier.

2 Columbia<sup>6</sup> Sevier married William Utz.

#### ISSUE.

1 Merrie<sup>7</sup> Utz.

3 Andrew<sup>6</sup> J. Sevier, Jr.

4 Annie<sup>6</sup> C. Sevier married Mr. Agee.

#### ISSUE.

1 Willard<sup>7</sup> Agee.

5 Jennie<sup>6</sup> V. Sevier married Fred Young.

6 Mary<sup>6</sup> Kate Sevier married a Ward.

7 Ada<sup>6</sup> E. Sevier.

5 Eliza<sup>5</sup> Sevier married William Jefferies.

#### ISSUE.

1 Xavier<sup>6</sup> Jefferies.

2 William<sup>6</sup> Jefferies.

3 Evan<sup>6</sup> Shelby Jefferies.

4 Mary<sup>6</sup> D. Jefferies.

6 William<sup>5</sup> Knox Sevier, died from cold contracted in camp.

2 Col.<sup>4</sup> William Luckey Knox, son of John<sup>3</sup> Knox and wife, *nee* Mary Caffery, and brother to Mrs. Sarah Knox Sevier, was born in Mississippi. He lost his father when quite young; when one year old was taken by his mother to Tennessee, and became an inmate of the family of General Jackson, whose wife was his



mother's aunt. He was named for one of the Luckeys, near them in North Carolina, and who it is thought had married his father's sister. When thirteen years of age, he ran away from the Hermitage and went to Louisiana, the southern part. He took great interest in political matters. It was while living with General Jackson, listening to the conversation of Houston, Benton, Governor Call, E. W. Foster, John Bell and other great men of that day, that he received his first inspiration for politics. He remembered perfectly the appearance of both Jackson and General Lafayette, who visited General Jackson while he lived there.

William L. Knox was a man of fine intellect, energetic and resourceful, though lacked ambition; could have gained any position he desired. When but a youth of twenty he was elected colonel of his regiment in the Mexican War. He served as sheriff of his parish twelve years; was for many years a member of the Legislature. He was grand master of the Grand Lodge of the State of Louisiana. He acquired a fortune, but lost it all by the war. The old home in Louisiana is still desolate.

From a letter dated April 11, 1881, addressed to Mr. J. R. Jackman, Louisville, Ky., he mentions having four brothers, Benjamin, Robert, John and Samuel. We can learn nothing of these brothers or their descendants. Col. William L. Knox also says his father was from North Carolina; had also lived in Georgia. Says he was a great friend of General Jackson, and took part with him in all his big horse races and chicken fights, etc. He speaks of himself as a Democrat; is proud to know that every Knox, Walker and Polk did their duty in the civil war, and were as faithful to our beloved South as the old set of Knoxes were to their country in Revolutionary times.

Col. William<sup>4</sup> L. Knox married ———.

#### ISSUE.

1 James<sup>5</sup> M. Knox, Agee, Texas.

2 William<sup>5</sup> L. Knox, Jr.

3 Jesse<sup>5</sup> Knox.

4 John<sup>5</sup> Knox, Dallas, Texas.

5 Calhoun<sup>5</sup> Knox, Dallas, Texas.

## SECTION II.

2 Nancy<sup>3</sup> Knox, daughter of Benjamin Knox and wife, Rebecca Simmons Knox, married Moses Oldham.

## ISSUE.

1 Louise<sup>4</sup> Oldham married William Duncan Clardy.

## ISSUE.

1 Elizabeth<sup>5</sup> Clardy married Alfred H. Lusk.

## ISSUE.

1 Robert<sup>6</sup> Lusk, lawyer of Nashville, Tenn., married Miss Binnie Briggs, daughter of Dr. Charles S. Briggs, of Nashville, Tenn.

2 William<sup>6</sup> C. Lusk, Calcutta, India. Mr. Robert Luck had research made in the records at Raleigh, N. C., for Revolutionary service of Benjamin Knox (the result of which has been mentioned under head of Benjamin Knox.)

---

3 ———, daughter<sup>3</sup> of Benjamin Knox, married a Mr. Ponder, as we learn from an old letter written by Mrs. Sarah Knox Sevier, whose name also appears among the descendants of Benjamin Knox. Have not as yet found any of the Ponder family.



## CHAPTER XII.

### MARY KNOX AND HER DESCENDANTS.

MARY<sup>2</sup> KNOX, only daughter of John<sup>1</sup> Knox, emigrant, and wife, Jean Gracy Knox, married a Rosebro. Their grandson, Thomas D. Rosebro, thinks his name was James. They lived in Rowan county, N. C. (We have made several attempts to secure a more complete record of this branch; also sketch of the Rosebro family, but with rather poor success.)

Several of the old Rosebro family were buried in the old Statesville graveyard, near the First Presbyterian Church. They all died in the prime of life, from the dates on the tombstones.

Issue of Mary<sup>2</sup> Knox and James Rosebro:

- 1 Robert<sup>3</sup> Rosebro.
- 2 Margaret<sup>3</sup> Rosebro.
- 3 Samuel<sup>3</sup> Rosebro married a Miss Dickey; had five children:
  - 1 Mary<sup>4</sup> Rosebro.
  - 2 Margaret<sup>4</sup> Rosebro.
  - 3 Thomas<sup>4</sup> D. Rosebro married ———

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>5</sup> E. Rosebro.
  - 2 Cora<sup>5</sup> Hunter Rosebro.
  - 4 Sophona<sup>4</sup> Rosebro.
  - 5 Samuel<sup>4</sup> Rosebro.
- 

4 John<sup>3</sup> Rosebro, son of Mary<sup>2</sup> Knox Rosebro, daughter of John<sup>1</sup> Knox, emigrant, married Miss Dickey, a sister to his brother Samuel's wife, we think.

#### ISSUE.

1 James<sup>4</sup> Rosebro married ———; left Rowan county, N. C., in 1825 for Illinois, where he died, leaving two children:

- 1 Dorcas<sup>5</sup> Rosebro.
- 2 John<sup>5</sup> Rosebro.

2 Milton<sup>4</sup> Rosebro, a great-grandson of John Knox, emigrant from Scotland, was born in Rowan county, N. C.; lived in the old Third Creek neighborhood. At the time the little old original sketch of the Knox family was gotten up by our uncle, the Rev. James Knox, about 1845 or 1846, Mr. Rosebro became interested also in tracing the line of descent, and it was understood some years ago that there was a copy of that sketch in the Rosebro family.

Milton<sup>4</sup> Rosebro married a Miss Belk; had ten children:

1 Lucy<sup>5</sup> Rosebro married Mr. Weatherly. Address, Greensboro, N. C.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Mary<sup>6</sup> Weatherly.
- 2 Jessie<sup>6</sup> Weatherly.
- 3 John<sup>6</sup> Weatherly.
- 4 Dudley<sup>6</sup> Weatherly.
- 5 Arthur<sup>6</sup> Weatherly.

2 Rufus<sup>5</sup> Rosebro married Mollie Hyde; also of Rowan county, N. C.; reside at Cleveland, N. C. He is in the mercantile business. He is an elder in the Presbyterian Church.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Clarence<sup>6</sup> Rosebro.
- 2 Blanche<sup>6</sup> Rosebro.
- 3 Walter<sup>6</sup> Rosebro.
- 4 Janie<sup>6</sup> Rosebro.

3 Dan<sup>5</sup> Rosebro married a Miss Rosebro, daughter of his cousin, Thomas D. Rosebro. He has been the postmaster at Cleveland, N. C., for a number of years.

4 Mary<sup>5</sup> Rosebro.

5 Fannie<sup>5</sup> Rosebro.

6 Blanche<sup>5</sup> Rosebro married Bailey, of Winston, N. C.

#### ISSUE.

- 1 Fred<sup>6</sup> Bailey.
- 2 Maurice<sup>6</sup> Bailey.
- 3 Reginald<sup>6</sup> Bailey.

- 4 Frank<sup>6</sup> Bailey.
- 5 Emma<sup>6</sup> Bailey.
- 6 Charley<sup>6</sup> Bailey.
- 7 Blanche<sup>6</sup> Bailey.
- 7 Annie<sup>5</sup> Rosebro.
- 8 Robert<sup>5</sup> Rosebro.
- 9 Laura<sup>5</sup> Rosebro married Andrew Fleming.

## ISSUE.

- 1 Emma<sup>6</sup> Fleming.
- 2 Ralph<sup>6</sup> Fleming.
- 3 Mary<sup>6</sup> Fleming.
- 4 Nettie<sup>6</sup> Fleming.
- 5 Charlie<sup>6</sup> Fleming.
- 10 Dickey Rosebro.

## SECTION II.

3 Adolphus<sup>4</sup> Rosebro, son of John<sup>3</sup> Rosebro, who was a grandson of John<sup>1</sup> Knox, emigrant, was born 1811 in Upper Rowan; married in 1837 Mary Belk, a sister to his brother Milton's wife. He was a merchant in Statesville, N. C.; died of consumption in 1868, and laid to rest in the old Statesville graveyard. His parents died when he was only twelve years old.

## ISSUE.

1 Rev.<sup>5</sup> J. W. Rosebro, D. D., only son of Adolphus Rosebro, is, as may be seen, the fifth in line of descent from John Knox, emigrant. He is now President of the Assembly's Home and School, in Fredericksburg, Va.; also pastor of a Presbyterian Church there. He married a Miss Smith, daughter of Rev. B. M. Smith, D. D.; had six children:

- 1 Rev.<sup>6</sup> John R. Rosebro, of Baltimore.
- 2 Benjamin<sup>6</sup> Rosebro married Miss Watson, of Richmond. He is principal teacher in the Assembly's Home and School.
- 3 Cortlandt<sup>6</sup> Rosebro.
- 4 William<sup>6</sup> Lucy Rosebro.
- 5 Frank<sup>6</sup> Brown Rosebro.
- 6 Henry<sup>6</sup> Rosebro.

2 Mary<sup>5</sup> Lou Rosebro, only daughter of Adolphus Rosebro, married Dr. W. M. Campbell, of Statesville, N. C. Dr. Campbell died leaving her with two children:

1 Loula<sup>6</sup> Campbell.

2 Dr. Reuben<sup>6</sup> A. Campbell, a surgeon in the United States Navy.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### OTHER FAMILIES OF KNOX.

THE author has, in her extreme research, had communication with several families of the Knox name, who, as far as we have learned, are of other lines of descent, and consequently cannot be entered on our Knox Family Tree. Still it may not be out of place to make mention of some of them. As time goes on, and additional light is obtained it may be found that at least some of these families belong to our Knox Tree.

#### I.

Mr. Robert T. Knox, of Fredericksburg, Va., has accumulated quite extensive information on the family of Knox. He says his Knox ancestors came from Renfrew, Scotland, or thereabouts, some time between 1745 and 1750, after the last Stuart uprising. He thinks all the Knoxes trace back to the old Baron Knoxes, of Ranfurly and Knox in Renfrewshire, Scotland. He has a picture of the old castle, Ranfurly, the ancient home of the old barons. It is in ruins and has been for two hundred years, and has been a quarry for all the neighborhood to haul stone from. The authorities have now stopped that, desiring to preserve what is left of the old castle.

This Mr. Knox has a Knox pedigree or tree sent him by Sir Uchter, John Mark Knox, Earl of Ranfurly, now Governor of New Zealand; was at that time a member of the Queen Victoria household. This Tree, he says, traces the Knox to Kenneth III. On the left hand side is Queen Victoria's pedigree. On the right from "Maldred, Prince of the Isles," younger brother, to Duncan King of Scotland. It is four feet by three feet. (We would be much pleased to see this old pedigree.) He has a book, *Genealogical Memoirs of John Knox and of the Family of Knox*, by the Rev. Charles Rogers, LL. D., London. Printed for the

Grampian Club, 1879. (He kindly loaned us this valuable book.)

Some of Mr. Knox's people, before coming to America, were ship builders. One, Alexander Knox, was captain of a ship, and was wrecked in Chesapeake Bay, or yon "Duck Puddle," as he designated it, and for a time was persuaded by his three brothers here to stay ashore, but became restless, and was lost at sea; unmarried; never heard of again.

Mr. Knox says their family record was burned at the battle of Fredericksburg, and consequently there are some missing links. His great-grandfather was William Knox, of Windsor Lodge, Culpeper county, Va., who married Susannah Fitzhugh. His grandfather was Thomas Fitzhugh Knox, M. D., and his father's name Thomas Fitzhugh Knox.

His great-grandfather took no part in the Revolution. He sympathized with the government, he thinks. This old William Knox had a brother, Robert, of Charles county, Md. William had three sons and six daughters. Mr. Knox and brothers were in the Confederate army throughout the war. He was captain of Company "C," Thirtieth Regiment, Virginia Infantry. His brother James Soutter Knox was captain of Company "B," called Fredericksburg Grays. One brother, Alexander Bell Knox, died from a wound. The rest all came out unscathed. He was captured two days before the surrender, and carried to Johnson's Island, Lake Erie.

From another letter I find that the above William Knox married Janet Somerville, from near Jedburgh. Some of her people were at or near Renfrew. It seems that four brothers of this family came over to America, and became merchants, and owned landed estates in Virginia.

(There may be errors in this sketch, it was gathered from so many lengthy letters.)

In September, 1902, he says, "My family now consists of one daughter with me. My son Robert, in U. S. A., in Montana, served his time in Philippines; first lieutenant now. My son W. Uchtred Knox, was also a soldier in Spanish war, after being mustered out, went to South America, and was paralyzed and died."

## II.

Mrs. Ella Knox Keener, address 1516, Joseph Street, New Orleans, La., gives the following of her family:

"Our immediate branch of Knox comes here from Fairfield District, S. C. Our great-grandfather was James Knox, who married a Miss Christie. She died leaving an only son, James, our grandfather. There were born by a second marriage, Robert, Eliza and Matilda. James Knox, our grandfather, married Miss Sarah Lewis. Their children were, Susannah, Patience, Amanda, Nancy, James Christie, Robert Lewis, Nathan King, our father and John Wilson. James Knox, our grandfather, and family removed from South Carolina to Sicily Island, La. From there to Franklin county, Miss., near the Homochitto River. Grandpa was elected to represent his county in the convention that formed the first constitution for the State of Mississippi.

"Our maternal great-grandfather, of Fairfield District, S. C., was William Lewis. William J. Knox, brother to Mrs. Keener, is president of the bank of Baton Rouge, La."

From Mr. King H. Knox, son of William J., of Baton Rouge, we have the following additional data:

Eliza Knox, daughter of James Knox, who married a Christie, married Nathan King. Matilda Knox, another daughter, married Gray Briggs.

Of the family of James Knox, who married Sarah Lewis:

1 Susannah Knox married H. S. Pickett. One son, Robert Lewis Pickett.

2 Patience Knox married H. S. Pickett; issue, John Hiram.

3 Amanda Nancy Knox married Capt. D. R. Cain.

Nathan King Knox married Miss Bryan.

## ISSUE.

1 William James Knox, Baton Rouge, married Miss Green; one son, King H. Knox.

2 Ella Knox married C. Keener; no children.

3 Nathan King Knox married Miss Bell; four children.



## III.

## THE FAMILY OF CHARLES KNOX, THE HATTER.

Mrs. Mary Robinson Little, granddaughter of Charles Knox, the hatter, furnishes the following sketch of that family:

"The Knox family to which we belong are of the Scotch clan of MacGregor, which came from Glasgow, Scotland, about 1200, and settled in North Ireland, around Londonderry. They took the Knox crest and motto, 'Noveoet Proficio,' meaning, 'I proceed and prosper.' The clan constantly intermarried, but not with the native Irish, so that they are still of almost pure Scotch blood.

"A family characteristic which still exists is that the men are six feet high or over, of sturdy, rugged build, and the women stout and of the blonde type. There were a number of titles among the Knoxes in Scotland, and their name is woven in the history of the shrine of Renfrew. Charles Knox, the 'Father of American Hatters,' was the son of Charles and Margaret Black Knox. Charles, Sr., lived near Londonderry, Ireland, and was a coppersmith, who earned a good living for himself and family. But attracted by the stories of wealth in the new world, they came to America in 1827, the sailing vessel making the trip in six weeks. Their old Irish homestead is still standing on the shores of the beautiful 'Loch Swilly,' meaning 'Lake of Shadows,' just as it did two hundred years ago. I have visited the old homestead; it is most beautifully situated. It is a long, wide house of white-washed stone, with shady veranda facing the water, and across the road are neat rows of tenants' cottages.

"The family were all staunch Covenanters, or Scotch Presbyterians. From such a home came Charles Knox, Sr., and wife Margaret, with their six children: 1 Catharine, born 1800; 2 Ann, 1806; 3 Peter, 1809; 4 Edward, 1812; 5 Charles, 1818, and 6 Sarah, 1822. Between Edward and Charles were twins who died."

Of the children the following is known.

1 Catherine married William Williams, and had five children, 1 Jane, Samuel, Charles, Mary Ann and William. Catherine died in Brooklyn, N. Y., in 1877.

2 Ann married Patrick Murphy and lived in Philadelphia, where she died in 1852. She had four children: Frances, born 1842; then twins, Michael and Margaret, born 1844, and William, born 1846. The two boys went into the civil war, and have never been heard of since.

3 Peter died unmarried near Utica, N. Y., about 1845. He was a well-known lawyer.

4 Edward married twice; his first wife was Jane Canning, who died 1848. She had no children. In October, 1850, Edward married Eliza Brown, of Philadelphia, Pa., and had one daughter, Eliza Margaret, born 1851. Edward was a fine coppersmith like his father, and made all the large boilers in New York city for the hotels, steamers and stores. He became very wealthy, and died 1863.

5 Charles married Hannah M. Hyslop in 1838; had two children, 1 Mary A., born in 1840, and 2 Edward M., born in 1842.

Charles Knox died in 1895 in New York city, where he had been the head of the hat business for fifty years. Like his brothers, he was known for his honesty, uprightness and Christian integrity. His observance of the Sabbath was very strict. When he first went into business many stores along Broadway kept open a few hours on Sunday morning, and the owner of a neighboring store said to him, "Charlie Knox, why don't you open on Sunday? I made five hundred dollars yesterday, and you're a fool to let the chance slip." Mr. Knox replied, "I'll never keep open an hour on the Lord's day," and he never did. Years afterward that same friend came to beg a quarter to keep him from starving. When the war broke out Charles' son Edward was one of the first to enlist.

Charles' wife belonged to an old Virginia family. She died in 1888, a few weeks before their golden wedding, after an unusually happy married life. The daughter, Mary, married, in 1863, Hannibal Robinson, by whom she had four children, Charles, Mary, Florence and George.

6 Sarah, the youngest child of Charles Knox, Sr., and Margaret Black, married John Leegare, a French Canadian, in 1840. They had nine boys, John, David, Charles, Joseph, Edward, George, William and Harry, twins; an infant died at birth. All are scattered and the majority now dead. Sarah died 1858 in New York city.

The family of Blacks to which Charles, Sr.'s, wife Margaret belonged, have been for generations, and still are, linen makers in Ireland, and own large flax farms near Londonderry and Belfast. This branch of the Knox family have very old letters and papers; also the old Knox Bible of 1716. They say that these old papers show that the Knox family from Glasgow and Edinburgh, and from the north of Ireland, are of one family; were persecuted on account of their religion, some of them having to leave in the night.

A newspaper clipping of August, 1895, sent me, contains an obituary of Charles Knox, from which we copy the following:

"Charles Knox, the well-known New York hatter, died at his home, No. 46 West Tenth Street.

"Mr. Knox was born in Ireland in 1818; when fifteen years old, he with his sister, came to this country on a sailing ship. He landed at Wilmington, Del. He learned the hatter's trade with Leary. In 1840 he started into business for himself, in a shop at 110 Fulton Street. As his business increased he removed next to the old *Sun* building, No. 128 Fulton Street. In 1854 he removed his store to Fulton and Broadway, where one of his stores is still. The Knox hats became known all over the continent. In 1878, Mr. Knox turned the management of his business over to his son, Col. Edward M. Knox, and in 1888 retired from active business life. Mr. Knox was known alike for his enterprise and his kindly genial ways; was extremely charitable, but gave quietly and without ostentation. For a number of years his home was on Dutch Street, later in Houston Street, and in 1856 he removed to the present home. The family also have a handsome country home in Sullivan county."

## IV.

The inquiry has been made whether the Mr. Knox, President Roosevelt's new Attorney-General, United States, is of the same line of Knox we have been tracing. The address of his brother, Dr. S. B. P. Knox, of Santa Barbara, Cal., was given me, and he sends the following data:

"My branch of the Knox family is Scotch-Irish. My grandfather, Rev. William Knox, came from Ireland to America in 1800. His children settled principally in Pennsylvania and Ohio."

(From this we infer that they are not descendants of the John Knox, emigrant progenitor, who came over about 1740.)

## V.

R. S. Knox, M. D., of Stonewall, Miss., informs us that his grandfather, Isaac Knox, was born and raised near Chester, S. C. Some years after his marriage he and family, with his brother, Patton Knox, moved to Carrol county, Ala., located near Ridgeville, where, after some years of residence, they died and were buried. He had six sons and three daughters: 1 Benjamin, 2 Everett, 3 John, 4 James W., 5 Isaac, 6 Thomas, 7 Mary, 8 Susan, and 9 Sallie. After the death of Isaac Knox and wife all the family moved to Central Texas, except his father, and Susan, who had married a Dr. Boone, of South Carolina. His father, after living a few years in Alabama, moved to Mississippi and located near Winona. He died in 1888, leaving three sons, R. S., F. J., and W. I. Knox.

## VI.

A Mr. William S. Knox, of Washington City, D. C., says that branch of the Knox family located in what is now Portsmouth, N. H., in 1632. The emigrant's name was Thomas Knox. This William S. Knox is president of the George W. Knox Express Company; G. Vernon Knox, vice-president, and John O. Knox, treasurer.

(We know nothing more of this family.)

## VII.

Mr. Archibald Alexander Knox, of Dime Box, Texas, writes March 24, 1903:

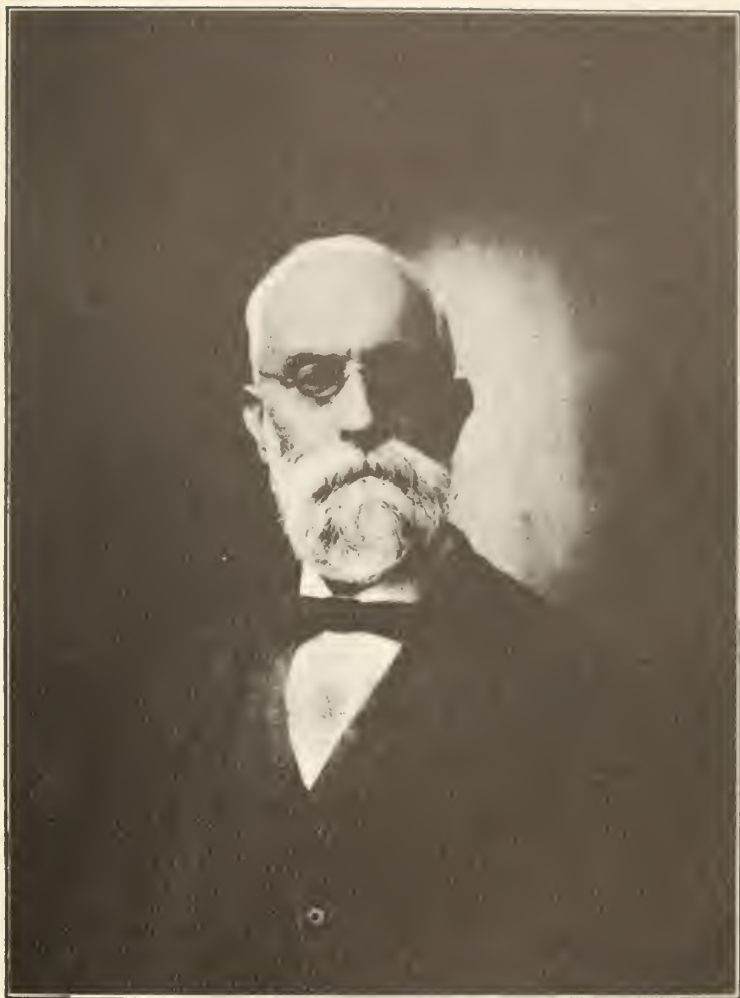
"My great-grandfather is as far back as we have any knowledge. His name was Archibald Knox. When and where he was born we have no record. His marriage to Martha McLelland was in November, 1780. Their children were, Sarah J., Robert Lowry, William Alexander, and Rebecca A., all of which are now dead. William Alexander was my grandfather. His birth was April 15, 1808, in Williamsburg District, S. C. His father died when he was a child; also his mother before he was grown, consequently he knew little of his family history. William A. Knox married Letha Ann Bates, January 1, 1834, in Mississippi. Their children were, Richard Elison, Mary Jane, Martha Rebecca Ann, William Alexander, Eugene Davis, Robert Archibald and Elvira Adaline. These are all dead except Robert Archibald, who is my father, and William Alexander, my uncle. My grandfather moved to this place in 1851. My uncle has an old book with the name of Samuel Knox on the fly leaf, dated some time in 1700, at some academy in South Carolina, if I am not mistaken. We do not know what relation he was to us."

## VIII.

Mr. J. R. Jackman, of Louisville, Ky., sends the following sketch of the Knox family to which he belongs, beginning with James Knox, emigrant.

(The elderly lady who saw the young rebel soldier, near Bardstown, Ky., was his mother. They were living in that country at that time.) "Sketch."

James Knox, from near Belfast, County Antrim, Ireland, emigrated to America, with most of his family, and landed at Charleston, S. C., about the year 1765. He married Elizabeth Craig, to whom were born twelve children, six sons and six daughters; their names were, William, the eldest, Mary, John, James, Elizabeth, Margaret, Samuel, Ann, Jane, Joseph, Robert and Susan, the latter was born on the ocean, while on their voy-



J. R. JACKMAN, LOUISVILLE, KY.





age to America. Mary and John remained in Ireland, but John subsequently came over and joined his father's family, at or near Charleston, S. C. Mary remained in Ireland, and married a Mr. Pollock (Polk), and none of her family was ever known to come to America. James Knox, with the other members of his family, settled in South Carolina, near Charleston, and remained there until after the close of the Revolutionary War. Up to the commencement of the war the most of the members of the family had married. Mary had married, as above mentioned.

William married in South Carolina (lady's name not remembered). John married Elizabeth Oaff, of South Carolina. James, Jr., married ——— in South Carolina; not known. Elizabeth married Samuel Morrow, of South Carolina. Margaret married Isaac Oaff (brother to John's wife). Ann married Jacob Sutton, of South Carolina. Samuel married ——— in South Carolina; name not known. Jane married James Gaston, of South Carolina. Joseph was blind, and never married. Robert married Elizabeth Gill, of Charleston, after the war was over, when about twenty-two years old. Susan died in infancy.

James Knox, Jr., was killed, during the war, while at home on furlough, by a Tory, while in his corn-crib shelling a grist of corn for meal for his family. The Tory lived near by, and saw James at home, and took advantage of him while in his corn-crib and shot him.

After the Revolutionary War was over, the Knox families, except William Knox, the brothers and sisters, with their wives and husbands, with the old mother (James Knox, Sr., having died), with their children, emigrated to Kentucky Territory, part of Virginia, and into Kentucky "they came," "over hill and dale," to a place then known as Crab Orchard Station. There they all sojourned for a while. They landed there about the year 1787. After this the families began to move to such parts of the new country as suited them best, to make permanent homes. Samuel Knox, Samuel Morrow, Isaac Oaff and Jacob Sutton, together with their mother Knox, removed to Tennessee, and settled near Duck River, in Bedford and Rutherford counties:

James Gaston, with his family, moved to Indiana (then a territory), and settled in or near Vincennes, but little was known of them after their departure.

John Knox removed to Pulaski county, Ky., and there settled. This about 1791.

Robert Knox, with his family, removed to a fort, where Frankfort, the capital of Kentucky now is, the year Kentucky was made a State of the Union, in the year 1792. He built a log cabin just outside the fort, the first house built in Frankfort, where the State House now stands; this was his first residence. Later he removed to a farm near there, where he raised an excellent family of children to manhood and womanhood.

Robert Knox, in one of his trips to South Carolina, about the year 1810, to settle up his wife's estate there, persuaded his brother William to let his daughter Nellie come home with him to Kentucky on horseback, to which Nellie agreed to do if her father would consent. So the arrangement was made, Robert having a fine extra horse to bring to Kentucky, and, with side-saddle on the extra horse, Miss Nellie mounted, and rode away from her native State with her uncle Robert. Over a long journey they rode until Frankfort, Ky., was reached. After a long stay with her uncle in Kentucky, she concluded to visit her uncle Samuel Knox, in Tennessee, which she did, and while there, her cousin William Knox (Samuel's son) fell in love with his cousin Nellie, and she reciprocated, and they were married. So cousin Nellie never went back to her native State, South Carolina.

During the civil war, while Bragg's army was in Kentucky, near Bardstown, one of Robert Knox's daughters (an elderly lady) was living in that neighborhood then (1862). She asked some Tennessee soldiers if any Knoxes were in that command, to which one of the soldiers replied, "Yes; I'll bring one to see you," which he did. She asked him about his Knox family in Tennessee. She told him about her cousin Nellie, and her trip to Kentucky, horseback, and the young soldier said, "I've heard grandma tell that a thousand times." So it was certain he was one of the family. When he left, he said he would return and bring a cousin Sutton (who was also a rebel soldier) to see his

found relative; but the rebel army moved away that night, and the young soldiers were never seen again.

The Knoxes and Suttons were then (1862) still in Tennessee, in Rutherford and Bedford counties, near Duck River—the descendants of Samuel Knox and Jacob Sutton.

The mother, emigrant, who went with her children into Tennessee, remained there, and died at the remarkable age of one hundred and three years. All of her sons and sons-in-law were soldiers in the Revolutionary army and fought in the battles of Cowpens and King's Mountain; were in the service about seven years to the close of the war. All came out alive except James, who was killed by a Tory. Robert was only about fourteen years old when he enlisted as a soldier. He received a wound in the battle of Cowpens, by a spent ball, in the knee, which did not affect the joint, and never had it taken out, and it remained there to his death. He said it was an honor to wear it, as he had received it in a just cause.

John Knox was a major in the service. Major Knox died in Pulaski county, Ky., and his widow and family removed to Gallatin county, Ky., where they mostly settled; some of them, however, removed to Indiana, where they settled. It is remarkable that some of those Indiana Knoxes, when the civil war (1861) came on, came over to Kentucky, and enlisted in the rebel army, and fought in the interest of the South, the home of their ancestors. After the war was over (1865) they came back to their Indiana home, and settled down as good citizens of the United States. Such is life!

Robert Knox said that his father and General Henry Knox, of Revolutionary fame, were cousins. General Henry Knox was first Secretary of War of the United States. He was with General George Washington during the Revolution.

Mr. J. R. Jackman says he has only one living brother, Judge John S. Jackman, an eminent lawyer of Louisville, Ky., and two living sisters, Mrs. Martha Ann Peake (widow) and Miss Mollie Jackman, all of Louisville.

There was another brother who died in 1900, leaving two sons, Edwin and James R., Jr.

So far, we have not succeeded in connecting this branch of Knoxes with our line, though the family names indicate that they were of the same line originally. William, John, James, Samuel and Robert are names common to both families.

An old letter, dated 1881, from Col. W. L. Knox (on Benjamin branch of our Knox Tree) to Mr. Jackman seems to *almost* give the connecting link between the families.

Col. Knox said while he was living with his mother at the "Hermitage," General Jackson's home in Tennessee, when about thirteen years old, there was quite an old man, named Samuel Knox, came to the Hermitage to see his mother, he being a relative of his father. Mr. Jackman says that Samuel Knox, of Tennessee, was his grandfather's brother. Just what relation Col. Knox, or father, and this Samuel Knox were cannot be determined.

#### IX.

Mr. R. C. Knox, Monticello, Ark., writes, April 10, 1901 :

"I am always interested in anything that pertains to the Knox name. Do not know that I can give you any information that will be of any benefit toward getting up your family tree. I am from Chester, S. C., left there when I was quite a boy ; so I am not well posted as to my line of descent. My great-grandfather was killed by the Tories during the Revolution, leaving two sons, James and John. John was my grandfather, and my father was his oldest son James. We always claim kin with the R. M. and Samuel Knox families of Pine Bluff, but are unable to trace the connection.

"I hope, if this communication does not prove of any assistance, it will at least assure you that we are jointly interested in one thing, and that is the name Knox."

#### X.

"Descended from a family which emigrated to America from the neighborhood of Belfast, early in the eighteenth century, was Henry Knox, major-general in the Revolutionary Army. Born July 25, 1750, he was apprenticed to a bookseller at Bos-

ton; he subsequently commenced business in the same city. When war with the mother country broke out, he was appointed, in his twenty-fifth year, a colonel of artillery. During the progress of the war he greatly distinguished himself, and gained the esteem and confidence of General Washington. On the termination of hostilities he was appointed Secretary of War. He died October 25, 1806. Major-General Knox was remarkable for his literary tastes and religious earnestness.”<sup>7</sup>

We learn that the histories of the State of Tennessee say that the first house in Knoxville, Tenn., was built by a man named White, and the town was named for “General Knox.” General Knox’s family came first to the Bermuda Islands, and later to Boston.

## XI.

Mrs. Eugene Daniel (wife of the Rev. Daniel, of Lewisburg, W. Va., late of Raleigh, N. C.), who is a lineal descendant of John Knox, the Reformer, furnishes the following data with regard to her line of descent.

“John Knox married, March, 1564, Lady Margaret Stuart (his second wife) by whom he had three daughters, Martha, Margaret and Elizabeth. Elizabeth married John Welch, minister of Ayr. Their daughter Louise married David Walker, and their daughter Annie married Rev. James Witherspoon, of Yester, Scotland. Their son was John Witherspoon, one of the signers of the Declaration; his son David married the widow of Abner Nash. They had one son, John Witherspoon, my grandfather. My father, his son, was John Knox Witherspoon. So you see my line is unbroken.

MRS. EUGENE DANIEL.”

(There is mention made of this line in Chapter III.)

## XII.

Mrs. Oscar Barthold, 802 Waco Street, Weatherford, Texas, sends the following concerning that family:

---

<sup>7</sup> Life and correspondence of Henry Knox, Major-General, by Francis S. Drake. Boston. 1873.



"I am a lineal descendant of one William Knox, of Pennsylvania (Revolutionary times). He emigrated, with his wife, Mary Friar, to East Tennessee. Owned land in both Monroe and Roane county, Tenn. He removed from there to Knox county, where he died about 1839, a very old man.

"Issue of William and Mary Friar Knox:

- 1 William Knox married Mary Lowe.
- 2 John Knox married Louise Bond.
- 3 James Knox married Elton Crider.
- 4 Matthew Knox married Betsy Bond.
- 5 Mary Knox married William Ross.
- 6 Margaret Knox married Andrew McCampbell.
- 7 Jane Knox, my grandparents, married Richard Hill, of North Carolina.

"Their son Matthew Hill married Eliza Rodgers. I, their daughter, Annie Eliza Hill, married Oscar Barthold."

### XIII.

Miss Rebecca Horn, of Marion, Ind., sends data, hoping to trace out the connection. She says:

"My mother's father, Hosea Knox, emigrated from Greenville, N. C., to Spartansburg, Ind., about sixty-five years ago. His father's name was William, who had a brother named Allison. Hosea Knox had four brothers, William, Redie, James and Adam, and two sisters, Lavina and Mary.

"William Knox married Margaret Moor, in Warren county. They settled later in Edgecombe county, near the Pitt county line.

"My grandfather, Hosea Knox, had nine children, Charlotte (my mother), Lavina, Mary Ann, John, James, Harriett, Samuel Hosea, Margaret and Martha, and forty grandchildren. My parents are still living (this January 22, 1904), and they expect to celebrate their sixtieth wedding anniversary January 27th.

"Some of my cousins have gained a national as well as local

reputation in the political world; and two uncles were quite prominent music teachers.

"Valentine Knox Horn, my oldest brother, is well known all over the United States wherever grain and rice are produced, and in Mexico and Canada. He represents Gan, Scott & Co., a large manufacturing firm in Richmond, Ind. While visiting in Los Angeles, Cal., I met a Mr. Knox, who gave me your address, and showed me the Knox Family Tree."

(We have been expecting a fuller record of this family, which, if to hand, might enable us to enroll them on the Knox Tree.)

LATER.—Miss Horn writes: "My grandfather's sisters married brothers, Jesse and Willis Whitley."

#### XIV.

Mr. Robert J. Knox, of Burnet, Texas, writes:

"My great-grandfather was Samuel Knox, who lived in Mecklenburg, N. C. The date of his coming I have been unable to learn. His sons were James, John, Joseph, Samuel, Henry and Matthew. He also had daughters, how many I am unable to say. My grandfather, Joseph Knox, born 1794, came from North Carolina to Tennessee, I think, about the year 1815, or 1816, and settled in Giles county, near Pulaski, where my father, George S. Knox, and his four brothers, Joseph M. Knox, James G. Knox, John G. Knox, and Henry M. Knox, were born and reared until grown.

"James G. Knox died in the civil war, John G. Knox moved to Missouri before the war, and raised a large family at Brooklyn, Mo.; Joseph M. Knox now lives at Campbellsville, Tenn., and Henry M. Knox lives at Bertram, Texas. My father, George S. Knox, lived at Lynnville, Tenn., on the farm of his father (or a portion of it, having added to it) until his death in 1902, at the age of seventy-seven years. I have three brothers and two sisters, all living: Joseph W. Knox, at Hillsboro, Texas; Samuel A. Knox, and George E. Knox, at Lynnville, Tenn.; Mrs. A. J. Camerson, Pulaski, Tenn.; Mrs. L. E. Allen, Lewisburg, Tenn.



"I came to Texas when twenty years old; remained here four years, then spent twelve years in California; married in California Miss Libbie Burroughs, from Hudson, N. Y. After seven years she died, leaving me one little girl, Helen R.; was married again to Miss Nellie Lamon, of Burnet, Texas, who also died in 1903, leaving an infant three months old, George Bruce Lamon Knox.

"As to occupation, nearly all of our family have been farmers. My grandfather was a hatter by trade, and I am not sure but his father before him was. I, as you see, am a pharmacist; have followed this profession all my life, except two years teaching, and my boyhood was spent on the farm in Tennessee. I have always been told that our family came formerly from the North of Ireland, and were of the old Scotch-Irish stock.

"Religiously, we are nearly all Presbyterians.

"Henry M. Knox, of Bertram, Texas, had two sons, Joseph E. (one son, Granville Knox), and Walter S., two children, Lillian and Walter Knox.

---

#### CONCERNING THE KNOX FAMILY TREE.

For the benefit of those who have not seen our Knox Tree, we supplement the bare mention of it in the Preface with the following explanation. It is a genealogical chart or drawing of the line of John Knox, emigrant, of Chapter IV., and his descendants, so far as we have succeeded in tracing them. We have enlarged and added to it until the latest copies now measure some 42 x 60 inches, containing about 2,300 names, many dates, post-office addresses, etc. Some twenty (or more) different States of the Union are represented on it.

We have made a number of copies of the Tree, which have found their way into Knox homes in more than half of these several States, for the descendants are scattered from the Adirondacks to the Pacific ocean.

All the names that appear on the Tree are recorded in the book, with a few additional ones recently gotten in.

## LIST OF THOSE WHO HAVE TAKEN COPIES OF THE KNOX TREE.

Mrs. Cordelia Barringer, Charlotte, N. C. Absalom Knox branch.

Mrs. Sarah Scott, Charlotte, N. C. Absalom Knox branch.

Mr. John M. Knox, Salisbury, N. C. Absalom Knox branch.

Mrs. Dovie Coit, Salisbury, N. C. Absalom Knox branch.

Mrs. Fannie Harrison, Mill Bridge, N. C. John Knox branch.

Miss Minnie Gouger, Statesville, N. C. John Knox branch.

Mr. John K. Goodman, Mt. Ulla, N. C. John Knox branch.

Mr. George C. Goodman, Mooresville, N. C. John Knox branch.

Rev. R. W. Culbertson, Mebane, N. C. John Knox branch.

Mrs. Mattie Alexander, Sherman, Texas. John Knox branch.

Rev. William Wood, D. D., Statesville, N. C. Absalom Knox branch.

Mr. Robert S. Gould, LL. D., Austin, Texas. Absalom Knox branch.

Mrs. Nancy Y. Matthews, Navasota, Texas. Absalom Knox branch.

Mrs. Elizabeth Lyle, Crawfordville, Ind. Absalom Knox branch.

Mr. Horace Anderson, New York City, N. Y. Absalom Knox branch.

Mrs. H. E. Knox, Newton, N. C. Absalom Knox branch.

Miss Carrie Knox, North Carolina. Absalom Knox branch.

Mr. T. J. Knox, Cleveland, Tenn. Samuel Knox branch.

Hon. John B. Knox, Anniston, Ala. Samuel Knox branch.

Mr. Chris. L. Knox, Corsicana, Texas. Samuel Knox branch.

Mr. Willis Knox, Shawneetown, Mo. William Knox branch.

Mrs. D. C. Hope, Shawneetown, Mo. William Knox branch.

Mr. Ben. Allen Knox, Cleveland, N. C. William Knox branch.

Mr. T. J. Witherspoon, Charlotte, N. C. John Knox branch.

Mr. J. L. Knox, Goldendale, Wash. William Knox branch.

Mr. John T. Knox, San Bernardino, Cal. William Knox branch.

Mr. T. J. McKamy, Cleveland, Tenn. Samuel Knox branch.

Mr. Walter S. Knox, Charleston, Tenn. Samuel Knox branch.  
Mr. Henry T. Knox, Charleston, Tenn. Samuel Knox branch.  
Mr. J. W. Knox, Jacksboro, Texas. Samuel Knox branch.  
Mr. J. D. Knox, Whittier, Cal. Samuel Knox branch.  
Mr. John Knox, Sigourney, Iowa. William Knox branch.  
Mr. Jesse Brandon, Martinsville, Ind. John Knox branch.  
Mr. S. Y. T. Knox, Pine Bluff, Ark. Joseph Knox branch.  
Mr. R. M. Knox, Pine Bluff, Ark. Joseph Knox branch.  
Mr. J. L. Knox, Batesville, Miss. Joseph Knox branch.  
Mrs. V. K. Maddox, San Jose, Cal. James Knox branch.  
Mrs. Dora R. Henry, Rome, Ga. Samuel Knox branch.

---

#### CONCERNING THE KNOX MONUMENT.

It is thought very appropriate and desirable to erect a monument over the grave of our ancestors, John Knox, emigrant, and wife Jean Knox, in Thyatira graveyard, Rowan county, N. C., where lies the dust of the first Knox of the line in this country. The spot marked by a small tombstone, now so dark and moss grown that a passer-by would never know whose grave it was.

Both inscriptions are on the one stone, copies of which have already been given.

Efforts are being made toward raising the necessary funds for the monument. Some contributions have been sent in, and considering the number of descendants there should be no difficulty in raising a sufficient amount. We very much wished to succeed with it in time to have a cut of the new stone, with a list of contributors, in the history, but have to give up that idea, though still hope to see a neat, respectable monument erected to their memory in the near future, one that will be a credit to the name.

All persons wishing to aid in this praiseworthy undertaking will please forward contributions to the writer, at Wood Leaf, N. C., to Miss Bertha Knox, Salisbury, N. C., or to Miss Fannie Goodman, Mt. Ulla, N. C.

## CHAPTER XIV.

### NOTES ON THE FAMILY OF KNOX FROM SCOTTISH REGISTERS.

IN the Preface bare mention is made of the research in the records of Scotland. We employed a genealogist of Edinburgh to make the investigation, hoping thereby to trace back the line or family of John Knox of Chapter IV. of these pages, and link on to some of the old lines of Scotland.

Not as yet succeeding in this, he sends several parcels of data, some 125 pages in all, as he finds the Knox name in the various Scottish registers. We copy a few pages from each parcel, that those who aided in the search may see a sample of the material sent; and only this much, as we do not consider it of sufficient interest to us to insert the whole.

### NOTES FROM GLASGOW COMMISSARIAT DEEDS.

1604. January 16. Registration of Contract dated at Wester Gartschoir, 14 October, 1603, between Thomas Aitken, in Lunduziat, Margaret Knox, his spouse, and James Aitken, their son, on the one part, and James Auchinleck, in Dowein, Katherine Sym. his spouse, and Margaret Auchinleck, their daughter, for the marriage of James Aitken and Margaret Auchinleck. (Vol. 2.)
1605. July 20. Bond by Thomas Fleming in Corslipillis to John Knox, lawful son of the deceased William Knox, in Erskein, for 100 merks, dated at Renfrew 13 December, 1594. (Vol. 2.)
1612. August 11. Bond by Rorie Makeloyd, of Dunvegan, to Andrew and John Knoxes, burgesses of Renfrew, for 116 merks, dated at Edinburgh, 11th March, 1612. (Vol. 3.)
1612. November 20. Bond by Andrew Angus, notary in Glasgow, to Marcus Knox, merchant burgess of Glasgow, for £60, dated at Glasgow 8th March, 1609. (Vol. 3.)
1613. February 11. Bond by William Grewar, merchant in Glasgow, to John Knox, burgess there, and Janet Snype, his spouse, for £42, dated at Glasgow 1st May, 1612. (Vol. 3.)
1611. February 18. Bond by Walter Miller, in Garscube, to John Knox, in Bornis, for £8, dated at Renfrew 8 July, 1610. (Vol. 4.)

1615. December 6. Bond by David Montgomery and others to John Knox, mariner burgess of Glasgow, and Janet Snype, his spouse, for certain victual, dated 19 September, 1614. (Vol. 5.)
1616. February 19. Bond by Adam Knox, burgess of Renfrew, to Walter Parkhill, in Craigiescloch, for 115 marks, dated at Paisley 1st July, 1607. (Vol. 5.)
1618. July 16. Bond by Mr. Thomas Knox, parson of Glendrumoch, to Alexander Park, sometime of Balgray, for £4 sterling, dated at Paisley 25 October, 1616. (Vol. 6.)
1616. November —. Bond by William Knox, of Selvieland, to William Algro, of Easter Walkingshaw, for £120, dated at Easter Walkingshaw 20 May, 1617. (Vol. 6.)
1619. May 3. Bond by George Alexander, son to John Alexander, merchant, to William Knox, son of Marcus Knox, merchant, for £200, dated at Glasgōw 3 June, 1618. (Vol. 6.)
1619. October 1. Bond by David Lyon, merchant burgess of Glasgow, to Marcus Knox there, for 200 merks, dated 27 November, 1612. (Vol. 6.)
1621. January 22. Bond by Sir James Edmestonne, of Duntreth, and his cautioner, to John Knox, in Bornes, for 50 merks, dated at Kilpatrick 14th April, 1620; also another Bond by Alexander Douglas, in Mylnetown, to the same for 38 merks 6s. 8d., dated at Kilpatrick 9 July, 1620. (Vol. 8.)
1622. July 23. Bond by Michael Brown, merchant burgess of Glasgow, to Marcus Knox, merchant burgess there, for £129, dated at Glasgow 28 September, 1605. (Vol. 8.)
1622. August 16. Bond by William Hucheson, cordiner in Glasgow, to the said Marcus Knox for £28, dated at Glasgow 24 February, 1616. (Vol. 8.)
1622. December 3. Bond by Alexander Knox, apparent of Selvieland, to William Govane, bonnet maker, burgess of Glasgow, for 100 merks, and with him are Marcus Knox, merchant burgess of Glasgow, and William Knok, merchant there, as cautioners. Dated at Glasgow 19 December, 1620. (Vol. 8.)
1623. August 28. Bond by Marion Callendar, widow of John Lennox, in Capenstone, in the parish of Campsie, to Helen Knox, widow of William Witherspoon, tailor burgess of Glasgow, in behalf of Janet Witherspoon, her daughter, for £20, dated at Glasgow 20 September, 1617. (Vol. 9.)
1623. December 18. Bond by John Knox, of Ranfurly, to James Dougall, in Sawmerstonn, for £100, dated 20 April, 1623, Uchter Knox being a witness. (Vol. 10.)
1643. January 24. Registration of Obligation by John Knox, in Duntiglennan, to George Lang in Clachan, of Kilpatrick, for 19 merks



- 10/, dated at the said Clachan 3 July, 1639. Witnesses, John and Walter Colynhonn, sons to Kilmardony. (Vol. 11.)
1629. May 29. Registration of Obligation by George Dowgal, in Houstonheid, and John Dougald, in Nether Mains, to John Knox, of Ranfurlie, to pay to him certain goods, etc., in terms of a Decreet obtained in the said matter, dated 17 February, 1628. (Vol. 12.)
1630. April 27. Registration of assignation by Margaret and Helen Hill, lawful daughters of the deceased, Vivian Hill, merchant burghess, of Glasgow, and Harry Brysonn, merchant burghess of Glasgow, spouse of the said Margaret, and Helen Hutchieson, their mother, as tutor to the said Helen, narrating that Thomas, Bishop of the Isles, has by his bond dated 13 June, 1620, borrowed from the said Vivian Hill, in behalf of them, his said daughters, 1,000 merks, and Alexander Knox, of Selvieland, then fiar thereof with the deceased Marcus Knox, burghess of Glasgow, George Knox, of Kincowell, in Ireland, and James Finlay, were cautioners with him; and seeing the said Alexander Knox, of Selvieland, Thomas Knox, lawful son of the said Marcus, and James Finlay have paid up the bond, they assign the same to them, dated at Glasgow 26 May, 1630. (Vol. 12.)

## NOTES FROM PARISH REGISTERS.

## I. GLASGOW.

*Baptisms, etc., 1611-1707.*

1611. October 28. Thomas Knox, Marion Greinleis, lawful daughter named Elisabeth. Witnesses, Vivian Hill, James Greinleis.
1611. November 10. Patrick Knox and Elizabeth Allassonn, a daughter lawful, Margaret. Witnesses, Vivian Dorroche, John Graham.
1612. November 5. Thomas Knox and Marion Greinleis, a lawful daughter named Janet. Witnesses, James Greinleis, Vivian Hill.
1613. August 5. Marcus Knox and Helein Wilsonne, a lawful son Robert, godfathers, James Lindsay and George Wilsonne.
1613. November 25. John Knox and Janat Snyp, a lawful daughter Margaret; godfathers, Andrew and Robert Snyes.
1618. May 10. Marion Knox, Helen Wilsonn, a lawful son James; godfathers, James Lindsay and Michael Brown.
1621. December 10. John Knoxes, Janet Snipe, a lawful daughter Geills; godfathers, Andrew Snipe and Phillane Kille, cooper.
1623. October 25. Robert Knox and Catharine Adderstonn, a lawful daughter Janet; godfathers, Robert and James Aderstonne.
1628. July 13. William Knox and Catharine Elphingstonn, lawful son John; godfathers, Mr. David and James Elphinstones.

1629. November 7. Do. and Do., a daughter, lawful, Jeane; godfathers, Mr. David and James Elphinstones.
1632. February 25. Do. and Do., a lawful daughter Kathrene; godfathers, James Elphinstone, George Knox.
1634. January 22. Do. and Do., a lawful daughter Janet; godfathers, Robert Hamilton, George Knox.
1636. November 5. Do. and Do., a lawful daughter Janet; godfathers, Mr. David and James Elphinstones.
1638. November 5. Do. and Do., lawful daughter Agnes; godfathers as above.
1640. September 15. Do. and Do., lawful son William; godfathers as above.
1642. September 15. Do. and Do. lawful daughter Mary; same godfathers.
1645. February 13. Do. and Do., lawful daughter Jean; godfathers as above.
1650. January 18. Do. and Do., a son and daughter George and Anna; godfathers, James Elpeistone and George Knox.
1643. May 2. Thomas Knox and Bessie Spang, lawful son Thomas; godfathers, Robert Caldwell and Robert Boyd.
1645. December 1. Do. and Do., a lawful daughter Helein; godfathers, Robert Caldwell and Robert Boyd.
1647. December 23. Do. and Do., a lawful daughter Bessie; godfathers, Andrew Reid and John Fergussonn.
1700. October 22. Alexander Knox and Elizabeth Davidson, a lawful son Alexander; witnesses, James and William Knoxes.
1700. December 15. Robert Knox and Marie Fleckfield, a lawful daughter Margaret; witnesses, Robert and John Fleckfields.
1701. July 20. James Knox and ——— Hall, a lawful son Alexander; witnesses, William and Alexander Knoxes.
1702. August 16. James Knox and Agnes Alexander, a lawful son John; witnesses, William Jamisone and William Harvie.
1703. February 14. Robert Knox and Mary Fleckfield, a lawful daughter Janet; witnesses, Robert and John Fleckfields.
1703. February 16. James Knox and Jean Hall, a lawful son William; witnesses, William and Alexander Knoxes.
1703. May 11. Alexander Knox and Elisabeth Davidson, a lawful daughter Isobell; witnesses, James Knox and Patrick Bogle.
1703. December 9. James Knox and Jean Hall, a lawful daughter Jean; witnesses, Alexander Knox and David Hall.
1704. March 29. Robert Knox and Mary Fleckfield, a lawful daughter Mary; witnesses, Robert Fleckfield and John Fleckfield.
1705. September 16. George Knox and Marion Cunningham, a lawful son George; witnesses, John Merns, William Chalmers.



1705. November 11. Alexander Knox and Elisabeth Davidson, a lawful daughter Isobell; witnesses, James Knox and Peter Bogill.  
 1708. April 4. Robert Knox and Helen Provan, a natural son Robert; witnesses, Matthew Provan and John Grahame.  
 1710. July 23. George Knox and Marion Cunningham, a lawful son Robert; witnesses, John Anderson and James Thomson.  
 1711. May 27. Thomas Knox and Margaret Wallace, a lawful daughter Janet; witnesses, William Haddin, Robert Reid.  
 1713. July 26. John Knox and Agnes Johnstone, a natural son James; witness, James Boyd and Malcome Knox.

## II. BARONY.

*Baptisms, etc., 1672-1710.*

No Knox entries appear in this register.

## III. RENFREW.

*Baptisms and Marriages, etc., 1673-1725.*

1674. January —. John, son lawful to John Knox, wright, and Janet Knox, born and baptised the 11th day of the said month.  
 1673. December 6. James Knox in this parish and Janet Knox in Old Kilpatrick were thrice proclaimed in order to marriage and married the 1st of January, 1674.  
 1674. May —. John Knox and Jean Blackwood, both in this parish, were married the 16 day thereof.  
 1674. September 26. John Knox and Jean Strang, both in this parish, were married October the 13 day.  
 1675. July —. Alexander Knox, in this parish, and Margaret Wilson, in Paisley, were married the 13 day of the said month and year.  
 1676. January. Robert Knox and Agnes Forsyth, both in this parish, were married the 19 day thereof.  
 1676. April —. Margaret, daughter lawful to John Knox, cooper, was born the 4th day and baptized at Kilmacolme the 8th day of the said month.  
 1677. May —. Alexander, son lawful to Alexander Knox and Margaret Wilson, was born the 7 day and baptised the 27 thereof.  
 1677. September —. Robert, son lawful to Adam Knox, was born 15 day and baptised 20 thereof.  
 1678. March —. Margaret, daughter lawful to John Knox and Sarah Craig, born 15 day thereof and baptised the 24 day.

## EDINBURGH TESTAMENTS.

1603. July 26. Testament testamentar of Margaret Knox, sometime spouse to Nicol Smyth in Windiehouse, in the parish of St. Kayok, Ayrshire, who died on 26 March, 1602, given up by herself and by her said spouse and Marion Smyth, her daughter.

The estate is valued to £669, 13, 4, and there was due to them £266, 13, 4. They were due £367, 6, 8, among the creditors being William Knox burgess of Ayr, Janet Adam, her daughter for her portion natural £40, Robert Duncan, her son of portion natural, 20 merks, Margaret Smith, her stepdaughter of portion natural, 300 merks.

In her testament dated at Windiehous 21 March, 1602, she appoints Nicol Smyth, her spouse, and Marion Smyth, her daughter, her executors, and certain oversmen among whom is William Knox, burgess of Ayr. She leaves to her two bairns before mentioned, Robert Duncan and Janet Adam, £20 between them. (Vol. 38.)

1605. May 15. Testament testamentar of Margaret Greinleis, spouse of Marcus Knox, merchant burgess of Glasgow, who died in July 22, 1604, given up by herself.

The estate is valued to £779, 14, 8, and there was due to them £2528, 9, 9, among the debtors being John Knox, son to Katherine Freeland, and Andrew Knox in Renfrew.

They were due 100 merks. Her testament is dated 16 July, 1604, and in it she leaves legacies to Janet, Michael and Margaret Cawie, her three sister's bairns, £100; 100 merks to Janet Mure her mother, £100 to Michael Broun, her brother, and Thomas Knox, her youngest son, £500 merks. (Vol. 40.)

1607. January 8. Testament dative of Matthew Knox, burgess of Renfrew and Helen Knox, his relict spouse, who died in August, 1605, and she, in February, 1606, given up by Thomas Knox, burgess of Renfrew, as nearest of kin to Uehtred Adam, and Matthew Knox, lawful bairns of the deceased and executors dative to them.

The estate is valued to £293, 6, 8, and there was due to them £22, by John Knox in . . . and John Knox in Bones.

Mr. Peter Houston, of Wester Sowbar is cautioner. (Vol. 42.)

1609. April 20. Testament dative of Margaret Knox, sometime spouse of Duncan Brysonn, merchant burgess of Renfrew, who died in September, 1608, given up by her said spouse as father to James and Robert Brysonn, his minor children.

The estate is valued to £1201, 18, 4, and there was due to them £133, 6, 8, including tocher due by John Knox, in Glasgow, still due with his said sister Margaret Knox, £26, 13, 4, and also by the heirs of the deceased John Knox, his gudfather, £32, and further resting of tocher by John Knox, in Glasgow, £66, 13, 4. They were due £280, 13, 4. Alexander Broun, younger, merchant burgess, of Edinburgh, is cautioner. (Vol. 45.)

1630. November 30. Testament dative of Thomas Knox, in Quhytwoll Walls, in the parish of Stow, who died in April, 1628, given up by Henry Knox, son lawful of the defunct, and executor dative to him.

The estate is valued to £342, 10, 1, and there was due to him £253, 6, 8, including £20 by Margaret Knox, in Crychtoun.

He was due £66, 13, 4.

William Scott, messenger in Heriot town, is cautioner. (Vol. 55.)

1650. June 19. Testament testamentar of Marion Knox, lawful daughter of James Knox, indweller in Morhame, who died in . . . 1650, given up by herself and by William Maritine, elder in Morhame, whom she appointed her only executor.

The estate is valued to £36, 2, 8, and there was due to her £273, 6, 8. In her testament she is called servitrix to William Spaving, in Ballingrus, and her said executor is her uncle; to her children, William, James and Bessie Maritines, she leaves some of her property. (Vol. 65.)

1661. July 18. Testament dative of Mr. John Knox, minister at Carington, who died on 21st November, 1659, given up by Nicol Knox, his uncle and executor.

The estate is valued to £1162, 13, 4, and there was due to him £3507, 6, 8.

## NOTES FROM FIFESHIRE PARISH REGISTERS.

### I. KIRKCALDY.

#### *Baptisms, etc., 1614-1630.*

1617. December 2. George Knox, son lawful to David Knox and Janet Hutchen.
1619. July 11. Helen Knox, lawful daughter to Patriek Knox and Janet Fair.
1621. January 5. Thomas Knox, lawful son to David Knox and Janet Huteheoun.
- 1620-30. David Knox occurs repeatedly as a witness to baptisms.

### II. FALKLAND.

#### *Baptisms, Marriages and Burials, 1661-1750.*

1706. June 17. Mr. James Knox and Rebecca Arnott had their daughter Jean baptised.
1708. October 13. Do. and Do. had their son John baptised.
1742. September 12. Alexander Knox and Mary Rae, in Glaslie, had their son James baptised.

## REGISTER OF THE ACTS OF PARLIAMENT.

1528. George Knox protests that the forfeiture of the Earl of Angus shall not prejudice his right to an annual rent from the Lordship of Douglas.
1567. John Knox, minister, is a commissioner on the jurisdiction of the Kirk.
1567. He is added to the assembly of barons and commissaries for framing articles concerning the Kirk.
1597. Proceedings by Andrew Knox, minister at Paisley, against Barclay, of Ladyland.
1643. John Knox, of Barus, Dumbartonshire.
1647. Simeon Knox, an English sailor, is taken prisoner by Lauchlan M'Neill, Governor of Canna; pass granted to him to go to London.
1661. Robert Knox, minister at Kelso; act in favor of his widow.

## REGISTER OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

1576. October 29. Adam Knox, Robert Knox, and Andro Knox, ordered to appear before the Privy Council about the choosing of magistrates for the burgh of Renfrew, of which they are burgesses. (Vol. II.)
1580. June 9. Mr. John Knox, minister at Lander, complains upon David Douglas, in Ugstonn, that for his having refused to baptise a bastard child of Douglas's without his making public repentance according to the order of the church, he set upon him on the highway between Cowdoun and Dalkeith, and with a whinger wounded him in the side and hand, to the great effusion of his blood and peril of his life. Douglas not appearing is put to the horn. (Vol. III.)
1585. April 27. Jean Knox, Lady Duchall, has complained against James Cunningham, pensioner of Lesurahago, for convocating the lieges and coming to her mill of Duchal and demolishing the same, threatening her servants and tenants, and other enormities. But as she fails to appear to prosecute, the case is dismissed. (Vol. III.)
1586. January 27. Matthew Stewart, of Barscube, becomes cautioner for John Knox, of Ramforlie, in 300 merks, Uthred Knox, his son, and apparent heir, James Knox, William and . . . Knox, his sons, and others, in £100 each, that they will not molest Patrick and Robert Henderson, and others. (Vol. IV.)
1587. February 9. Caution in 1000 merks by William Buntene, of Ardoch, for William Hair, of Pennell, that he will not molest Thomas Knox, of Selviland, and John Knox, his son. (Vol. IV.)

1589. November 11. Adam Knox and Thomas Knok, with the rest of the Council of the burgh of Renfrew, are mentioned as parties in a case by the burgh for suspension of letters of horning against them. (Vol. IV.)
1590. July 17. Registration of Bond of caution by Robert, Lord Semple, John Semple, of Toulwood, and another, for James Knox, tutor of Ramfurlie, and William and Patrick Knox, brothers of the late Uchter Knox, younger, of Ramfurlie, in £100 each that they will not molest Margaret Maxwell, widow of the said late Uchter Knox. Dated at Moulstonn, 2 July, 1590, one witness being Mr. Andrew Knox, minister at Paisley. (Vol. IV.)
1591. November 10. Robert Knox, in Dunse, mentioned in connection with a case of trespass about teinds. (Vol. IV.)
1593. January. Mr. Andrew Knox, minister of Paisley, and some neighbours apprehended Mr. George Ker, brother of Mark Ker, Lord Newbattle, in the island of Cumray, and took possession of his papers, viz., those known as the Spanish blanks. (Vol. 5.)
1593. This Mr. Andrew Knox, in 1597, having obtained a commission for the apprehension of papists and subverters of the true religion, and learning that Hew Barclay, of Ladyland, had come from Spain and intended to take possession of the island of Islay and fortify it for the Spanish army, went to meet him at his landing in order to prevent this and demanded his surrender. Barclay refused, and wading in the sea and going backwards he was drowned. The Lords approve of the diligence of the said Mr. Andrew Knox and declare that he and none of his helpers are to blame for this man's death. (Vol. V.)

## REGISTER OF ACTS AND DECREETS.

1581. July 8. Action by John Knox, of Ranfurlie, against Patrick Gillespie, minister at St. Vivians Kirk, Kippen, Leubert. etc., about stipend. (Vol. 55, fol. 170.)
1576. July 5. Action by Sir William Cranston, vicar of Ligartwood, against David, commendator of Dryburgh, Mr. John Knox, minister at Lander, and Schingilkirk, for payment yearly of 50 merks. (63, f. 336.)
1576. November 5. Action by Jean Knok, widow of John Porterfield of that ilk, and others, about some meadow land. (65, f. 263.)
1576. February 1. Action by Adam Somerville, in the Bathill, against Jean Knok, widow of Mr. John Porterfield, John Weir, in Rane-frow and Allan Knok for spoliation of his lands of Baithill, continued. (66, f. 264.)
1577. March 28. The Lords assign to Jean Knok, widow of Mr. John Porterfield, John Or, in Renfrew, and Allan Knok.

## COPY FROM THE CATALOGUE OF THE ALUMNI OF AUBURN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, AUBURN, NEW YORK.

Absalom K. Barr, class of 1829-'32, æt. 53. Born in Rowan county, N. C., October 4, 1806; united with the Church while in college; graduated from University of North Carolina in 1827; taught two years: Auburn, 1832; married to Miss Abia Foote Woimer, of Locke, N. Y., July 4, 1839; died at Springfield, Ohio, June 4, 1859. He had six children; his wife and four children survive him.

Ordained by Concord Presbytery November 5, 1834; Mecklenburg county, N. C., 1832-'5; Onondaga and Yates counties, N. Y., 1835-1843; Ohio, 1843-1854; resident Springfield, Ohio, from 1854.

(There were twenty-four in the class of 1829-1832.)

## INDEX.

To index anything like all the names in the Knox Genealogy would be quite impracticable. We have, therefore, made selections from each chapter or branch, and endeavored to so arrange it that any one can find some name on their immediate branch or family, and thus be referred to the genealogy of that branch.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
ADAMS, William, .....	185	BRANDON, James, .....	188
Jane Brandon, .....	185	Benjamin, .....	186
ALLISON, Dr. John, .....	146	Mary Knox, .....	172
Thomas, .....	150	Jesse, .....	174
T. J., .....	150	Fannie Knox, .....	181
ALEXANDER, Mrs. Phi, .....	201	Allison, .....	142
Mary Irene, .....	202	BARTHOLO, Mrs. Oscar, .....	247
John Watts, .....	202	BARCLAY, John and James, .....	38
ANDERSON, W. B., .....	150	BOONE, Maj. H. L., .....	130
Horace, .....	154	BERRY, Dr. C. C., .....	160
Michal, .....	207	BEACH, Mrs. Sarah Barr, .....	169
ARMSTRONG, Maria Polk Walker, .....	129	BORDERS, Cynthia <sup>3</sup> Knox, .....	76
Abel, .....	188	ROBESON, Wm. Henry, .....	96
Margaret, .....	142	CALDWELL, Abner, .....	207
ATCHISON, William, .....	219	James, .....	207
Jennie, .....	219	Maxwell, .....	207
BARR, William, .....	157	CAMPBELL, Mrs. Dr. W. M., .....	233
Rev. Absalom Knox, .....	157, 168	Dr. Reuben A., .....	233
Lawrence W., .....	157, 169	CARSON, Mrs. John H., .....	53
Mary, .....	158	CLICK, Margaret Graham, .....	165
Jane, .....	161	William W., .....	166
John Scudder, .....	171	Jesse D., .....	165
BAILEY, Mrs. Blanche, .....	232	CECIL, Mrs. Dr. Geo. E., .....	196
Fred, .....	232	CHAMBERS, Jane Ann. ....	206
BAIN, Mrs. John, .....	176	CERTIFICATE, official from Raleigh,	
BARRINGER, Mrs. Martin, .....	161	N. C., .....	35
Carrie McC., .....	161	COIT, Mrs. Dovie Knox, .....	151
William M., .....	161	John Knox, .....	151
BEANS, T. Ellard, .....	133	COWAN, J. L., .....	63
William Knox, .....	133	COWLES, Mrs. Hugh, .....	64



PAGE.	PAGE.
CILBERTON, Mrs. Richard, .....203	JACKMAN, J. R., .....242
Rev. R. W., .....204	JARRATT, Dr. Wm., ..... 76
COAT OF ARMS, KNOX, ..... 14	JENKINS, Georgia, ..... 77
DANIEL, Mrs. Eugene, .....247	KNOX, John, the Reformer, ..... 19
DAVIS, Mrs. Thos. J., .....104	William, brother to, ..... 17
James Scott, .....105	Basil Lamar, .....107
Mrs. Burt, .....196	Isaac, .....241
FOSTER, Mrs. John, .....162	John, emigrant, ..... 30
FORCE, Charles F., .....146	Jean <sup>1</sup> Gracy, ..... 30
Margaret Canmont, .....146	William <sup>2</sup> , ..... 38
FORT, KNOX'S, ..... 74	Samuel <sup>2</sup> , Sr., ..... 74
FLEMING, Andrew, .....158	James <sup>2</sup> , .....113
FOARD, Mrs. Jane Ann, ..... 62	Abalom <sup>2</sup> , .....142
GAY, Portland, ..... 70	John <sup>2</sup> , .....172
Franklin, ..... 72	Joseph <sup>2</sup> , .....209
GOODMAN, Hattie S., .....201	Benjamin <sup>2</sup> , .....224
John Knox, .....201	Mary <sup>2</sup> , .....231
George C., .....202	John <sup>5</sup> , T., ..... 39
GOGER, Mrs. Martha J., .....195	John <sup>5</sup> , ..... 45
Minnie, .....196	Joseph L., ..... 43
Ralph, .....196	Benjamin <sup>3</sup> , .....49, 220
GOULD, Rev. Daniel, .....144	William <sup>4</sup> , ..... 50
Robert S., LL. D., .....147	Hubbard Allen <sup>6</sup> , ..... 51
GRACY, Jean, ..... 30	Samuel <sup>4</sup> , ..... 51
Patrick, ..... 35	Ben Allen <sup>5</sup> , ..... 52
GRAVE, of J. K. and Jean K., .... 34	John <sup>4</sup> , ..... 53
James Knox, .....114	Robert C. <sup>5</sup> , ..... 53
GRAHAM, Abel, .....164	Robert M. <sup>6</sup> , ..... 53
Porter, .....158	Ezekiel <sup>4</sup> , ..... 55
John K., .....164	Willis <sup>5</sup> , ..... 57
HALE, Mrs. Fannie E., ..... 41	Robert <sup>4</sup> , ..... 63
HALL, William F., .....158	John S. <sup>5</sup> , ..... 63
HARTNES, James, .....155	James, .....64, 66, 75
HARRISON, Mrs. Fanny, .....205	William <sup>5</sup> , ..... 66
Sevier, .....206	John L. <sup>5</sup> , ..... 66
HAWTHORNE, Mrs. Estelle, .....160	David Luckey <sup>4</sup> , ..... 79
HOLMAN, John B., ..... 72	Samuel <sup>3</sup> , Jr., ..... 98
HORN, Miss Rebecca, .....248	John B. <sup>5</sup> , .....102
HOUSTON, Dr. James Hiram, ....143	Chris. C. <sup>5</sup> , ..... 81
Robert L., .....143	Chris. L. <sup>6</sup> , ..... 88
Mrs. Dr. O. P., .....159	Walter S. <sup>6</sup> , ..... 91
HENDERSON, Mrs. Dr. R., .....162	Thos. J. <sup>5</sup> , ..... 93
Rev. Giles A., .....163	Dr. James C. <sup>4</sup> , ..... 99
HUGHEY, Mrs. H. M., ..... 55	Hugh M. <sup>4</sup> , .....107

PAGE.	PAGE.
KNOX—	KEENER, Mrs. Ella Knox, ..... 237
William W. <sup>4</sup> , ..... 108	KINCAID, Mrs. Thos. and Mrs. Lee, 62
Eliza Agnes <sup>4</sup> , ..... 111	LINGLE, Moses, ..... 189
William James, M. D. <sup>6</sup> , ..... 132	LITTLE, Mrs. Mary Robinson, ... 238
Andrew <sup>3</sup> , ..... 151	LOWRANCE, Rev. Wm. L., ..... 160
Robert A. <sup>5</sup> , ..... 151	Rev. Eugene, ..... 160
John Marshall <sup>5</sup> , ..... 151	LUCKEY, William, ..... 65
James Gillespie <sup>4</sup> , ..... 162	LUSK, Robert, ..... 230
Euphemia <sup>5</sup> , ..... 162	MADDOX, Mrs. V. K., ..... 133
James David <sup>6</sup> , ..... 92	MATTHEWS, Major Mussentine, ... 148
George <sup>3</sup> , ..... 195	MATTHEWS, Ebenezer, ..... 147
Rufus, ..... 195	Milas, ..... 147
James <sup>4</sup> , Rev., ..... 197	Sally Katharine, ..... 150
Robert C. <sup>5</sup> , ..... 196	MCCLARY, John, ..... 178 and 179
Joseph, ..... 209, 217, 220	James, ..... 178
John <sup>3</sup> , ..... 209	Ulysses G., ..... 180
Dr. Absalom, ..... 210	MCCORKLE, Col. Finley, ..... 161
John <sup>5</sup> L., ..... 211	Sarah, ..... 161
William <sup>5</sup> H., ..... 212	Cordelia, ..... 161
R. <sup>5</sup> M., ..... 213	Samuel, ..... 67
Dr. Nicholas <sup>5</sup> C., ..... 215	William, ..... 67
James <sup>5</sup> P., ..... 216	MCKAMY, Mrs. Juliett Knox, .... 94
S. <sup>5</sup> Y. T., ..... 217	David Knox, ..... 95
Thomas <sup>3</sup> , ..... 220	James and William H., ..... 95
Benjamin <sup>3</sup> , ..... 220	Thomas J., ..... 95
R. E. <sup>5</sup> , ..... 222	MCKENZIE, Chas. H., ..... 154
William Homer <sup>5</sup> , ..... 222	Hon. James H., ..... 154
W. E. <sup>4</sup> , ..... 223	Rev. Benjamin S., ..... 155
Samuel W. <sup>3</sup> , ..... 223	MILLER, Mrs. Carrie Wood, ..... 156
Benjamin <sup>2</sup> , ..... 224	MONUMENT, Knox, ..... 252
John <sup>3</sup> , ..... 225	KEELY, Mrs. Mag, ..... 63
Sarah <sup>4</sup> , ..... 225	Fannie, ..... 64
Col. William <sup>4</sup> Luckey, ..... 228	NESBIT, Mrs. John, ..... 162
James M., ..... 229	William A., ..... 162
John and Calhoun, ..... 229	NIBLOCK, Mrs. Levi, ..... 59
Robert T., ..... 235	George, ..... 59
William James, ..... 237	Thomas, ..... 60
Charles, Sr., the hatter, ..... 238	NICHOLSON, John, ..... 181
Charles, Jr., ..... 239	Melissa, ..... 182
Dr. S. B. P., ..... 241	Benjamin, ..... 184
R. S., M. D., ..... 241	PATTERSON, Alexander, ..... 182
Archibald A., ..... 242	Samuel, ..... 183
R. C., ..... 246	Sarah Isadore, ..... 183
Major-Gen. Henry, ..... 247	Frances Knox, ..... 204

	PAGE.		PAGE.
PATTERSON—		SIMONTON, Mrs. William, . . . . .	143
Alfred, . . . . .	204	Mary and Absalom, . . . . .	143
James and Thomas, . . . . .	205	Mary Jane, . . . . .	143
PIIFFER, Martin, . . . . .	52	Zilpha, . . . . .	144
Maggie, . . . . .	52	SMARTT Mrs. Emma Sue Knox, . .	97
Mrs. Lena Knox, . . . . .	52	STEELE, Matthew, . . . . .	61
Mrs. Dwite, . . . . .	54	William, . . . . .	61
POLK, Samuel, . . . . .	134	John, . . . . .	62
James K., . . . . .	121	STIMSON, Mrs. Logan, . . . . .	66
Jane Maria, . . . . .	125	Meta, . . . . .	66
Lydia Eliza, . . . . .	118	THOMPSON, James, . . . . .	68
POLK, Marshall, . . . . .	119	Locke, . . . . .	69
Naomi L., . . . . .	120	Mrs. Margaret, . . . . .	68
Ophelia C., . . . . .	120	Turner, . . . . .	70
William Hawkins, . . . . .	120	TORRENCE, Elizabeth, . . . . .	145
BOSTON, Mrs. Rachal, . . . . .	67	Margaret, . . . . .	146
Hiel, . . . . .	70	TREE, Knox Family, . . . . .	250
Elmina, . . . . .	71	TURNER, Wm. W. and Chap., . . .	73
Robert, . . . . .	71	UHL, Rev. L. L., . . . . .	157 and 170
RAMSEY, Mrs. Dr. Tillman, . . . .	196	Grace Barr, . . . . .	157, 170
RANKIN, Mrs. W. W., . . . . .	159	WADDELL, Greenberry, . . . . .	165
REID, David, . . . . .	192	Sarah G., . . . . .	166
George and James, . . . . .	193	WEATHERLY, Mrs. Lucy, . . . . .	232
RENFREW, . . . . .	28	WEBB, Mrs. Amanda J., . . . . .	40
RINGLAND, Rev. Dr., . . . . .	153	WELSH, John, . . . . .	23
ROSEBRO, Mary Knox, . . . . .	231	WHERRY, Mrs. Sue Knox, . . . . .	215
Thomas D., . . . . .	231	WHITE, Mrs. Kate Wood, . . . . .	156
Milton and Rufus, . . . . .	232	WILL of J. K. Knox, the Reformer, 25	
Adolphus, . . . . .	233	Jean Knox, . . . . .	32
Rev. J. W., . . . . .	233	James Knox, . . . . .	115
John R., . . . . .	233	Extract from James K. Polk's, 135	
ROSS, Ella, . . . . .	143	of James Brandon, . . . . .	188
RUDICIL, Dr. R. Y., . . . . .	111	WITHERSPOON, Thos. J., . . . . .	195
Dr. C. C. L., . . . . .	112	WISEMAN, Dr. Alfred W., . . . . .	166
SCOTT, John M., . . . . .	161	WOOD, William B., . . . . .	154
SEVIER, Gen. John, . . . . .	226	Rev. William A., . . . . .	155 and 166
Dr. George W., . . . . .	225	Scott, . . . . .	155
Sarah Knox, . . . . .	225 and 228	WYATT, Mrs. Mary Mackey, . . . .	110
Jennie V., . . . . .	228		













DOBBS BROS.  
LIBRARY BINDING

APR 81

ST. AUGUSTINE

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 021 549 708 2